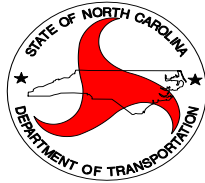


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



Division 14

District 1

Contract & Bonds

CONTRACT: DN01020
TIP Number: SM-6114C
FEDERAL: STATE FUNDED
WBS Element: 50523
LOCATION: ALONG US 25 BUSINESS TO SR 1503 (N MAIN STREET)
COUNTY: HENDERSON
DESCRIPTION: RESURFACING, WIDENING, DRAINING, GRADING,
CONCRETE ISLAND CONSTRUCTION & SIGNALS

Contractor: Site Development Corporation
Address: PO Box 397
Cliffside, NC 28024

Division Engineer: Wanda Austin, P.E.
District Engineer: Troy Wilson
Resident Engineer: Tyler Rogers, P.E.

Letting Date: 4/25/2023

Contract Execution: 05/23/2023

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: APRIL 25, 2023 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DN01020

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 50523

FEDERAL AID NO.: STATE FUNDED

COUNTY: HENDERSON

TIP NO.: SM-6114C

MILES: 0.118

ROUTE NO.: US 25 BUSINESS

LOCATION: ALONG US 25 BUSINESS TO SR 1503 (N MAIN STREET)

TYPE OF WORK: RESURFACING, WIDENING, DRAINING, GRADING,
CONCRETE ISLAND CONSTRUCTION & SIGNALS

WORK CODES REQUIRED: 610

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A ROADWAY PROJECT.

BID BOND IS REQUIRED.

Site Development Corporation

NAME OF BIDDER

PO Box 397 Cliffside, NC 28024

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. DN01020 IN HENDERSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**
Date 05/19/2023 20
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN01020**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DN01020** in **Henderson County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.




DocuSigned by:

 29BD93927CF24F6...

TABLE OF CONTENTS**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

THIS CONTRACT IS FOR TIP SM-6114C CONTRACT ID DN01020 FOR RESURFACING, WIDENING, DRAINING, GRADING, CONCRETE ISLAND CONSTRUCTION & SIGNALS TYPE OF WORK ALONG US 25 BUSINESS TO SR 1503 (N MAIN STREET).

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

| | |
|--|----|
| CONTRACTOR PREQUALIFICATION:..... | 5 |
| INTERESTED PARTIES LIST: | 5 |
| BOND REQUIREMENTS: | 6 |
| CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 6 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 7 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 7 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 8 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 8 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 9 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 9 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 10 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 10 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 11 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... | 11 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... | 11 |
| INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... | 12 |
| PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: | 13 |
| NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: | 14 |
| NO SPECIALTY ITEMS: | 14 |
| SPECIALTY ITEMS: | 14 |
| FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: | 14 |
| STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: | 16 |
| SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: | 27 |
| MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): | 27 |
| CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: | 41 |
| RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: | 41 |
| USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): | 41 |
| EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: | 41 |
| ELECTRONIC BIDDING: | 42 |
| AWARD LIMITS: | 43 |
| TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: | 43 |
| OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: | 44 |
| EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: | 44 |
| PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: | 49 |
| ROADWAY | 51 |
| AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS | 69 |

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 70
 ERRATA 73
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 81
 MINIMUM WAGES 82
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: 83
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING..... 90

UTILITY BY OTHERS..... UBO
 EROSION CONTROL EC
 TRAFFIC SIGNALS TS

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S).....T-1
 SIGNATURE SHEETS... S-1
 EXECUTION SHEETU-1

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY
BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.**

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from the approved electronic bidding provider for Division Contracts.

ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID:

1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download the electronic submittal file from the approved electronic bidding provider website.
2. If the *Interested Parties List* provision SP01 G02 is part of the proposal prior to submitting a bid on a project, the bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* in conformance with Interested Parties List provision SP01 G02.
3. Prepare and submit the electronic submittal file using the approved electronic bidding provider software.
4. Electronic bidding software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx> or from the approved electronic bidding provider website.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACTOR PREQUALIFICATION:**

(10-18-22)

102

SP1 G01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-10, Subarticle 102-2(A) Bidder Prequalification, lines 30-31, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

Prospective bidders shall obtain prequalification approval at least two business days prior to any letting in which they intend to submit a bid. It is recommended that the prospective bidder file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given letting.

Page 1-11, Subarticle 102-2(B) Purchase Order Bidder Prequalification, lines 16-18, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

Prospective bidders shall obtain prequalification approval at least two business days prior to any letting in which they intend to submit a bid. It is recommended that the applicant file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given bid opening for their bid to be considered.

Page 1-11, Subarticle 102-2(C) Subcontractor Prequalification, lines 44-45, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

The subcontractor shall file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before beginning work.

Page 1-12, Subarticle 102-2(E) Renewal and Requalification, lines 38-40, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

It is recommended that the renewing or requalifying firm file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given letting for their bid to be considered.

INTERESTED PARTIES LIST:

(6-21-22)(Rev. 7-19-22)

102

SP1 G02

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS, lines 45-49, delete and replace with the following:

102-3 PROPOSALS AND INTERESTED PARTIES LIST

On Department projects advertised, the prospective bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* no later than one business day prior to the Letting day of that project, for which he intends to submit a bid. There is no cost for signing up on the *Interested Parties List* that can be found on the Department's website

at connect.ncdot.gov/letting.

Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS, lines 1-3, delete and replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

The proposal will state the location of the contemplated construction and show a schedule of contract items with the approximate quantity of each of these items for which bid prices are invited.

Page 1-14, Article 102-8 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS, lines 30-31, delete and replace the first paragraph with the following:

Prior to submitting a bid on a project, the bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* in conformance with Article 102-3. The bidder shall submit a unit or lump sum price for every item in the proposal other than items that are authorized alternates to those items for which a bid price has been submitted.

BOND REQUIREMENTS:

(06-01-16)

102-8, 102-10

SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(12-20-16) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G07 D

The date of availability for this contract is the date the Contractor begins work but not before **May 22, 2023** or later than **August 21, 2023**.

The completion date for this contract is the date that is **One Hundred Eighty (180)** consecutive calendar days after completion of Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1. At the preconstruction conference the Contractor shall declare his expected date for beginning work. Should the Contractor desire to revise this date after the preconstruction conference, he shall notify the Engineer in writing at least thirty (30) days prior to the revised date.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(12-18-07) (Rev. 2-21-12) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G13 B

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date of availability of the contract.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **One Hundred Fifty (150)** consecutive calendar days after the date of availability.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Seven Hundred Dollars (\$ 700.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **US 25 BUS** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Tie-ins** is **10** minutes for **US 25 BUS**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per **10-minute** time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **STATE ROAD 1503** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY****7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Tie-ins** is **10** minutes for **STATE ROAD 1503**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per **10-minute** time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **US 25 BUS** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY****7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Marking Placement** is **10** minutes for **US 25 BUS**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per 10-minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **STATE ROAD 1503** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Marking Placement** is **10** minutes for **STATE ROAD 1503**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per 10-minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **US 25 BUS** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Traffic Shifts** is **10** minutes for **US 25 BUS**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per **10-minute** time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **STATE ROAD 1503** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
7:00 AM TO 7:00 PM**

The maximum allowable time for **Traffic Shifts** is **10** minutes for **STATE ROAD 1503**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per **10-minute** time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1** as shown on Sheet **TMP-2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is any day that falls under ICT 1, except that concrete pours, requiring lane closures or shoulder closures, shall be conducted between **9:00AM and 2:00 pm**.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 2** as shown on Sheet **TMP-2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is any day that falls under ICT 1, except that all concrete work, requiring lane closures or shoulder closures, shall be conducted between **9:00AM and 2:00 pm.**

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 3** as shown on Sheet **TMP-2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is any day that falls under ICT 1, except that all concrete work, requiring lane closures or shoulder closures, shall be conducted between **9:00AM and 2:00 pm.**

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **US 25 BUS**, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

7:00 AM TO 8:30 AM

2:30 PM TO 4:00 PM

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** December 31st and **8:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Thursday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)(04-25-23)

108

SP1 G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **STATE ROAD 1503**, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
7:00 AM TO 8:30 AM
2:30 PM TO 4:00 PM**

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** December 31st and **8:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Thursday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid

in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07)

104

SP1 G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)

108-6

SP1 G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*).

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 7-20-21)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*).

| Line # | Description |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0057 | SIGNAL CABLE |
| 0058 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION) |
| 0059 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION) |
| 0060 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION) |
| 0061 | MESSENGER CABLE (3/8") |
| 0062 | UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1,2")) |
| 0063 | DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (1,2")) |
| 0064 | JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE) |
| 0065 | GUY ASSEMBLY |
| 0066 | INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT |
| 0067 | LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)) |
| 0068 | METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE |
| 0069 | SOIL TEST |
| 0070 | DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION |
| 0071 | SIGN FOR SIGNALS |
| 0072 | TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION |
| 0073 | TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION |
| 0074 | DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170) |
| 0075 | METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL |
| 0076 | METAL POLE REMOVAL |

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 11-15-22)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.7901** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

| Description | Units | Fuel Usage Factor Diesel |
|---|---------|--------------------------|
| Unclassified Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Borrow Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Class IV Subgrade Stabilization | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Aggregate Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Sub-Ballast | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Erosion Control Stone | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Rip Rap, Class _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____ | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course | Gal/Ton | 0.90 or 2.90 |
| Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| > 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.327 |
| Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11" Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.327 |
| 9" to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.272 |
| Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9" to 11" Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.272 |
| < 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |
| Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9" Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(4-19-22)(Rev. 4-18-23)

SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx>

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm>

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation) may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price

adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with "No", or left blank on the Bidder's Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is \$ **45.00** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is \$ **68.79** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is \$ **63.90** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is \$ **45.17** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is \$ **57.19** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is \$ **69.16** per hundredweight.

The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is \$ **49.50** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **February 2023**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

| <i>Steel Product (Title)</i> | BI, MI* | Adjustment Date for MI | Category |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Delivery Date from Producing Mill | 1 |
| Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Delivery Date from Producing Mill | 2 |
| Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Delivery Date from Producing Mill | 3 |
| Guardrail Items and Pipe Piles | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Material Received Date** | 4 |
| Fence Items | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Material Received Date** | 5 |
| Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Material Received Date** | 6 |
| Prestressed Concrete Members | Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices | Cast Date of Member | 7 |

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx>

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

- a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").
Example: 412 - 1,
 412 - 2,
 424 - 1,
 424 - 2,
 424 - 3, etc.
- b. The steel product quantity in pounds
 - i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
 1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
 2. Approved Shop Drawings;
 3. Verified Shipping Documents;
 4. Contract Plans;
 5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
 6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
 7. Manufacture's data.
 - ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.
- c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

- 1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
 - a. Contract Number
 - b. Bidding Index Reference Month
 - c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
 - d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
 - e. Item Number
 - f. Line-Item Description
 - g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
 - h. Adjustment date
 - i. Pounds of Steel
- 2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx>

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

- BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.
- Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.

Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment

for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples Form SPA-2
Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date 8/31/2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description APPROX...LBS Structural Steel

Sequential Submittal Number 2

| Supplier | Description of material | Location information | Quantity in lbs. | Adjustment Date |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| XYZ mill | Structural Steel | Structure 3, Spans A-C | 1,200,000 | May 4, 2020 |
| ABC distributing | Various channel & angle shapes | Structure 3 Spans A-C | 35,000 | July 14, 2020 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Total Pounds of Steel | 1,235,000 | |

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

Examples Form SPA-2
Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

| Supplier | Description of material | Location information | Quantity in lbs. | Adjustment Date |
|------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| XYZ mill | Tubular Steel (Vertical legs) | <u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u> | 12000 | December 11, 2021 |
| PDQ Mill | 4” Tubular steel (Horizontal legs) | <u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u> | 5900 | December 11, 2021 |
| ABC distributing | Various channel & angle shapes (see quote) | <u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u> | 1300 | December 11, 2021 |
| | Catwalk assembly | <u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u> | 2000 | December 11, 2021 |
| Nucor | Flat plate | <u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u> | 650 | December 11, 2021 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Total Pounds of Steel | 21,850 | |

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 "Structural Steel" has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was \$64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$36.12 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$64.89 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$64.89 / \$36.12 - 1) = (1.79651 - 1) = 0.79651162791$$

$$\text{Q} = 450,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 \times \$36.12 \times (450,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.79651162791 * \$36.12 * 4,500$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$129,465 \text{ pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)}$$

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was \$27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$46.72 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$27.03 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$27.03 / \$46.72 - 1) = (0.57855 - 1) = -0.421446917808$$

$$\text{Q} = 600,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * (600,000 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * 6,000$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$ 118,140.00 \text{ Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)}$$

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was \$29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was \$43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$29.21 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$43.13 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$43.13 / \$29.21 - 1) = (1.47655 - 1) = 0.47654912701$$

$$\text{Q} = 103932 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * (103,932 / 100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = 0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * 1,039.32$$

SPA = \$14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 7-19-22)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

| | <u>Fiscal Year</u> | <u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u> |
|------|---------------------------|--|
| 2023 | (7/01/22 - 6/30/23) | 10% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2024 | (7/01/23 - 6/30/24) | 85% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2025 | (7/01/24 - 6/30/25) | 5% of Total Amount Bid |

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21)

102-15(J)

SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **8.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **4.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **4.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/ WBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

- (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
- (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero*, entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

One complete set and 2 copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be achieved.
- (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the advertised goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the

Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

- (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

- (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE /WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function**(A) MBE/WBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by

MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;

- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
- (3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216** **Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.

2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING:

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), *Electronic Bids*, lines 39-40, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), *Electronic Bids*, line 41, delete “from Bid Express®”

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), *Electronic Bids*, line 21, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), *Electronic Bids*, line 32, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

AWARD LIMITS:

(4-19-22)

103

SP1 G141

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C), Award Limits, line 4-8, delete and replace the first sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened in the same letting and who desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the form Award Limits on Multiple Projects for each project subject to the award limit.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

- (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement
 - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
 - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SPI G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/>

TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

INCIDENTAL MILLING:

(11-15-22)(Rev. 1-17-23)

607

SP6 R02R

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-5, Article 607-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following paragraph after line 45:

Variable depth milling is intended to improve the cross-sectional slope of the pavement.

Page 6-6, Article 607-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 9, delete and replace the first sentence in the sixth paragraph with the following:

The Engineer may require re-milling of any area exhibiting pavement laminations, scabbing or other defects.

Page 6-6, Article 607-4 TOLERANCE, lines 17-18, delete and replace the second sentence with the following:

The Engineer may vary the depth of milling by not more than one inch. In the event the directed depth of milling cut is altered by the Engineer more than one inch, either the Department or the Contractor may request an adjustment in unit price in accordance with Article 104-3. In administering Article 104-3, the Department will give no consideration to value given to RAP due to the deletion or reduction in quantity of milling. Article 104-3 will not apply to the item of *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A) Milled Asphalt Pavement, lines 21-23, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

Milled Asphalt Pavement, ___" Depth will be measured and paid as the actual number of square yards of pavement surface milled in accordance with this specification.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A) Milled Asphalt Pavement, lines 24-28, delete and replace the third and fourth sentence with the following:

The width will be the width required by the plans or directed by the Engineer, measured along the pavement surface. Areas to be paid under this item include mainline travel lanes, full width turn lanes greater than 500 feet in length, collector lanes, shoulders, and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(B) Milled Asphalt Pavement Depth Varies from Required Depth, lines 29-

37, delete and replace the title and first paragraph with the following:

(B) Variable Depth Milled Asphalt Pavement

Milling Asphalt Pavement, ___" to ___" will be measured and paid as the actual number of square yards of pavement surface milled in accordance with this specification. In measuring this quantity, the length will be the actual length milled, measured along the pavement surface. The width will be the width required by the plans or directed by the Engineer, measured along the pavement surface. Areas to be paid under this item include mainline travel lanes, full width turn lanes greater than 500 feet in length, collector lanes, shoulders, and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C) Incidental Milling, lines 45-49, delete and replace the first and second sentence with the following:

Incidental Milling will be measured and paid as the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas, full width turn lanes 500 feet or less, intersections and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence. In measuring this quantity, the length will be the actual length milled, measured along the pavement surface. The width will be the width required by the plans or directed by the Engineer, measured along the pavement surface.

Page 6-7, Subarticle 607-5(D) Milling of Defects, lines 6-10, delete and replace the second sentence with the following:

If the Engineer directs re-milling of an area and is not due to the Contractor's negligence, the re-milled area will be measured as provided in Subarticle 607-5(C) and paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

SHOULDER WEDGE:

(9-20-11) (Rev. 8-21-12)

610

SP6 R03R

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, add the following after line 39:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **641.88** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2023**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT:

(1-15-19)

607

SP6 R59

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-5, Article 607-2, EQUIPMENT, lines 14-16, delete the seventh sentence of this Article and replace with the following:

Use either a non-contacting laser or sonar type ski system with a minimum of three referencing stations mounted on the milling machine at a length of at least 24 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:

(4-20-21)

801

SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

CONVERTING EXISTING DROP INLET TO SHOULDER DROP INLET:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-18-06)

859

SP8 R45

Description

The work of converting existing drop inlets to shoulder drop inlets includes raising or lowering the drop inlet up or down a maximum of 2 feet. Convert the existing drop inlet to shoulder drop inlet at locations noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer. Perform these conversions in accordance with the details in the plans and Section 859 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Convert Existing Drop Inlet to Shoulder Drop Inlet will be measured and paid as the actual number of existing drop inlets converted to shoulder drop inlets, completed and accepted. Such price and payment

will be full compensation for all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete each conversion satisfactorily. Grates and frames will be paid separately.

That portion of the drop inlet raised more than 2 feet will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Masonry Drainage Structures*, as provided in Section 840 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Any portion of the drop inlet lowered more than 2 feet will not be paid for, as such work will be considered incidental to other work being paid by the various items in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|--|-----------------|
| Convert Existing Drop Inlet to Shoulder Drop Inlet | Each |

CONVERT EXISTING MANHOLE TO CATCH BASIN:

(1-1-02) (Rev. 7-18-06)

840, 859

SP8 R50

At the proper phase of construction, convert the existing manhole at locations indicated in the plans or where directed, to catch basin in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Sections 840 and 859 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Convert Existing Manhole to Catch Basin will be measured and paid as each, completed and accepted. Such price and payment is considered full compensation for all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete each conversion satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|-----------------|
| Convert Existing Manhole to Catch Basin | Each |

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-16-18)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

Materials

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

| Item | Section |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Conduit | 1091-3 |
| Grout, Type 2 | 1003 |
| Polymer Slurry | 411-2(B)(2) |
| Portland Cement Concrete | 1000 |
| Reinforcing Steel | 1070 |
| Rollers and Chairs | 411-2(C) |
| Temporary Casings | 411-2(A) |

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

| NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method) | |
|---|--------------------|
| Anchor Rod Diameter, inch | Requirement |
| $\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$ | 1/3 turn (2 flats) |
| $> 1 \frac{1}{2}$ | 1/6 turn (1 flat) |

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

| TORQUE REQUIREMENTS | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Anchor Rod Diameter, inch | Requirement, ft-lb |
| 7/8 | 180 |
| 1 | 270 |
| 1 1/8 | 380 |
| 1 1/4 | 420 |
| $\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$ | 600 |

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------|------|--------------|-----------|
| Class of Concrete | Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days | Maximum Water-Cement Ratio | | | | Consistency Maximum Slump | | Cement Content | | | |
| | | Air-Entrained Concrete | | Non-Air- Entrained Concrete | | Vibrated | Non- Vibrated | Vibrated | | Non-Vibrated | |
| | | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | | | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. |
| | | Units | psi | | | | | inch | inch | lb/cy | lb/cy |
| AA | 4500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | --- | --- | 3.5 ^A | --- | 639 | 715 | --- | --- |
| AA Slip Form | 4500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | --- | --- | 1.5 | --- | 639 | 715 | --- | --- |
| Drilled Pier | 4500 | --- | --- | 0.450 | 0.450 | --- | 5 – 7 dry 7 - 9 wet | --- | --- | 640 | 800 |
| A | 3000 | 0.488 | 0.532 | 0.550 | 0.594 | 3.5 ^A | 4.0 | 564 | --- | 602 | --- |
| B | 2500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | 0.559 | 0.630 | 1.5 machine placed 2.5 ^A hand placed | 4.0 | 508 | --- | 545 | --- |
| Sand Light- weight | 4500 | --- | 0.420 | --- | --- | 4.0 ^A | --- | 715 | --- | --- | --- |
| Latex Modified | 3000 (at 7 days) | 0.400 | 0.400 | --- | --- | 6.0 | --- | 658 | --- | --- | --- |
| Flowable Fill excavatable | 150 max. (at 56 days) | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | --- | Flowable | --- | --- | 40 | 100 |
| Flowable Fill non- excavatable | 125 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | --- | Flowable | --- | --- | 100 | as needed |
| Pavement | 4500 Design, field 650 flexural, design only | 0.559 | 0.559 | --- | --- | 1.5 slip form 3.0 hand placed | --- | 526 | --- | --- | --- |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Precast | See Table 1077-1 | as needed | as needed | --- | --- | 6.0 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed |
| Prestressed | per contract | See Table 1078-1 | See Table 1078-1 | --- | --- | 8.0 | --- | 564 | as needed | --- | --- |

- A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor’s responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

THERMOPLASTIC INTERMIXED BEAD TESTING:

7-19-22

1087

SP10 R04

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-183, Subarticle 1087-7(B) Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Material Composition, delete line 34 and 35.

Page 10-184, Article 1087-8 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION, delete and replace with the following after line 34:

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Drop-on Glass Beads | Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification |
| Intermix Glass Beads | Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification |
| Paint | Type 3 Material Certification |
| Removable Tape | Type 3 Material Certification |
| Thermoplastic | Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification |
| Cold Applied Plastic | Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification |
| Polyurea | Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification |

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer. Results shall be Y ≥ 45%, and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER, replace with the following:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|--|---|--------------------|
| Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days | 90% | ASTM C1602 |
| Time of set, deviation from control | From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later | ASTM C1602 |
| pH | 4.5 to 8.5 | ASTM D1293 * |
| Chloride Ion Content, Max. | 250 ppm | ASTM D512 * |
| Total Solids Content (Residue), Max. | 1,000 ppm | SM 2540B * |
| Resistivity, Min. | 0.500 kohm-cm | ASTM D1125 * |

*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(03-21-23)(Rev. 4-18-23)

1056

SP10 R56

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-77, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 13-16, delete and replace the second sentence in the second paragraph with the following:

Steel anchor pins shall have a diameter of at least 3/16 inch, a length of at least 18 inches, a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5 inches.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, lines 20-21, delete and replace the third sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected by the Engineer.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 25-27, delete and replace the first sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics except certifications are not required for Type 1 through Type 5 geotextiles.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 32-35, delete the second paragraph.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 36-41, delete and replace the third paragraph with the following:

Allow the Engineer to visually identify geosynthetic products before installation. Open packaged geosynthetics just before use in the presence of the Engineer to verify the correct product. Geosynthetics that are missing original packaging or product labels or that have been unwrapped or previously opened will be rejected unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, lines 43-45, delete the first paragraph.

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, before line 1 and lines 1-5, delete Table 1056-1 and lines 1-5 and replace with the following:

| TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Property ^A | Requirement (MARV ^A) | | | | | Test Method |
| | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 ^B | Type 4 | Type 5 ^C | |
| <i>Typical Application</i> | <i>Shoulder Drains</i> | <i>Under Rip Rap</i> | <i>Silt Fence Fabric</i> | <i>Soil Stabilization</i> | <i>Subgrade Stabilization</i> | |
| Elongation (MD & CD) | ≥ 50% | ≥ 50% | ≤ 25% | < 50% | < 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength (MD & CD) ^A | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | Table 1 ^D , Class 1 | 100 lb | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | - | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength (MD & CD) ^A | | | - | | | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | | - | | | ASTM D6241 |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD) ^A | - | - | - | - | Table 12 ^D , Class 4A | ASTM D4595 |
| Permittivity | Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm | Table 6 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm | Table 7 ^D | Table 5 ^D | Table 12 ^D , Class 4A | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size | | | | | | ASTM D4751 |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | | | | | ASTM D4355 |

- A. MD, CD and MARV per Article 1056-3.
- B. Minimum roll width of 36 inches required.
- C. Minimum roll width of 13 feet required unless otherwise approved by the Engineer for the application.
- D. Per AASHTO M 288.

Page 10-78, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 9 and lines 9-10, delete Table 1056-2 and lines 9-10 and replace with the following:

| TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|-------------|
| Property | Requirement | | | Test Method |
| | Sheet Drain | Strip Drain | Wick Drain | |
| Width | ≥ 12" | 12" ±1/4" | 4" ±1/4" | N/A |
| In-Plane Flow Rate ^A (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period) | 6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi | 15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi | 1.5 gpm ^B @ applied normal compressive stress of 1.45 psi | ASTM D4716 |

- A. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- B. Per foot of width tested.

Page 10-79, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 3, delete Table 1056-3 and replace with the following:

| Property | Requirement | | Test Method |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| | Sheet Drain | Strip Drain | |
| Thickness | 1/4" | 1" | ASTM D1777 or D5199 |
| Compressive Strength ^A | 40 psi | 30 psi | ASTM D6364 |

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

Page 10-79, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 6 and lines 6-11, delete Table 1056-4, lines 6-7 and the last paragraph and replace with the following:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------|
| Elongation | ≥ 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength | Table 1 ^A , Class 3 | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength | | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | ASTM D6241 |
| Permittivity ^B | 0.7 sec ⁻¹ | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size (AOS) | Table 2 ^A , > 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm | ASTM D4751 |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | ASTM D4355 |

A. Per AASHTO M 288.

B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lbs. per 4 inch width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

Page 10-80, Article 1056-6 GEOCELLS, before line 1 and lines 1-4, delete Table 1056-5 and lines 1-4 and replace with the following:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Cell Depth | 4" | N/A |
| Fully Expanded Cell Area | 100 sq.in. max | N/A |
| Sheet Thickness | 50 mil -5%, +10% | ASTM D5199 |
| Density | 58.4 pcf min | ASTM D1505 |
| Carbon Black Content | 1.5% min | ASTM D1603 or D4218 |
| ESCR ^A | 5000 hr min | ASTM D1693 |
| Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2) | 0.85 min | ASTM D5321 |
| Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam) | 320 lb min | USACE ^C Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A |
| Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength ^B (for 4" seam) | 160 lb min | |

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hours with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES:

11-17-21(Rev. 8-16-22)

1101

SP11 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38, delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

| Posted Speed Limit (mph) | Distance (ft) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| 40 or less | ≥ 18 |
| 45-50 | ≥ 28 |
| 55 | ≥ 32 |
| 60 or higher | ≥ 40 |

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41, delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with Article 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

WORK ZONE INSTALLER:

(7-20-21)(Rev. 8-16-22)

1101, 1150

SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider.

All certification records for qualified work zone installers and flaggers shall be uploaded by the approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider to the Department's Work Zone Education Verification App (WZ-EVA) prior to the qualified work zone installer or flagger performing any traffic control duties on the project. For more information about WZ-EVA, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:

3-19-19 (Rev. 6-21-22)

1205

SP12 R05

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve the required thickness above the surface of the pavement as shown in Table 1205-3.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

| TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC | |
|--|---|
| Thickness | Location |
| 240 mils | In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes. |
| 90 mils | Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols |

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier’s expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

| <u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u> | <u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u> | <u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u> | <u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u> |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Blessed Thistle | 4 seeds | Cornflower (Ragged Robin) | 27 seeds |
| Cocklebur | 4 seeds | Texas Panicum | 27 seeds |
| Spurred Anoda | 4 seeds | Bracted Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Velvetleaf | 4 seeds | Buckhorn Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Morning-glory | 8 seeds | Broadleaf Dock | 54 seeds |
| Corn Cockle | 10 seeds | Curly Dock | 54 seeds |
| Wild Radish | 12 seeds | Dodder | 54 seeds |
| Purple Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Giant Foxtail | 54 seeds |
| Yellow Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Horsenettle | 54 seeds |
| Canada Thistle | 27 seeds | Quackgrass | 54 seeds |
| Field Bindweed | 27 seeds | Wild Mustard | 54 seeds |
| Hedge Bindweed | 27 seeds | | |

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled

with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Tall Fescue (all approved varieties) | Bermudagrass |
| Kobe Lespedeza | Browntop Millet |
| Korean Lespedeza | German Millet – Strain R |
| Weeping Lovegrass | Clover – Red/White/Crimson |
| Carpetgrass | |

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Centipedegrass | Japanese Millet |
| Crownvetch | Reed Canary Grass |
| Pensacola Bahiagrass | Zoysia |
| Creeping Red Fescue | |

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem

Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev. 4-18-23)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 1

Page 1-1, Article 101-2 Abbreviations, line 13, replace " American National Standards Institute, Inc." with "American National Standards Institute".

Page 1-1, Article 101-2 Abbreviations, line 32, replace "Equivalent Single Axis Load" with "Equivalent Single Axle Load".

Page 1-16, Subarticle 102-9(A) General, line 26, replace "10 U.S.C. 2304(g)" with "10 U.S.C. 3205".

Page 1-43, Article 104-13 RECYCLED PRODUCTS OR SOLID WASTE MATERIALS, line 4, replace "104-13(B)(2)" with "104-13(B)".

Page 1-52, Article 106-1 RECYCLED PRODUCTS OR SOLID WASTE MATERIALS, line 25, replace "13 NCAC 7CF.0101(a)(99)" with "29 CFR 1910.1200".

Page 1-79, Article 109-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, Test Method prior to line 34, replace "AASHTO M 32" with "AASHTO M 336".

Division 2

Page 2-5, Article 210-2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 21, replace " NCGS §§ 130A-444 to -452" with "NCGS §§ 130A-444 to -453".

Page 2-13, Article 225-2 EROSION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS, line 17, replace "the Sedimentation and Pollution Control Act" with "Article 107-12".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B)(3) Reclamation Plan, line 12, replace " Department's borrow and waste site reclamation procedures for contracted projects" with "Department's *Borrow Waste and Staging Site Reclamation Procedures for Contract Projects*".

Page 2-25, Subarticle 235-3(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods, line 21 and 27, delete "Department's Materials and Tests Unit."

Page 2-27, Article 240-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, replace "Section 225" with "Article 225-7".

Page 2-30, Article 275-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 33, replace "Section 815" with "Article 815-4".

Division 4

Page 4-18, Subarticle 411-5(C)(3) Coring, line 11, replace “in accordance with ASTM D5079” with “with methods acceptable to the Engineer”.

Page 4-50, Article 430-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 15, replace Section “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 4-53, Article 440-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 6, replace Section “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 4-58, Article 442-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 15, replace Section “1080-6” with “1080-12”.

Page 4-59, Subarticle 442-7(A) Blast Cleaning, line 36, replace Article “1080-6” with “1080-12”.

Page 4-76, Article 454-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 24, replace Section “815-2” with “1044”.

Page 4-79, Article 455-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 21, replace Section “815” with “1044”.

Page 4-80, Subarticle 455-3(B) Precast Gravity Wall Designs, line 23 and lines 25-26, replace “AASHTO LRFD specifications” with “AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications”.

Page 4-84, Article 458-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 31, replace article number “454-1” with “458-1”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

Page 6-10, Subarticle 609-6(C) Control Charts, line 17, replace Section number “7021” with “7.20.1”.

Page 6-13, Article 609-9 QUALITY ASSURANCE, line 31, replace Section number “7.60” with “7.6”.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1) Acceptance for New Construction, line 31, replace Table number “610-7” with “610-8”.

Page 6-29, Subarticle 610-13(B) North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, line 32, replace Table number “610-8” with “610-9”.

Page 6-31, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, Specified Density prior to line 30 and line 32, replace Table number “610-6” with “610-7”.

Page 6-37, Article 650-5 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 10, replace Section number “9.5(E)” with “9.5.1(E)”.

Page 6-44, Subarticle 660-8(B) Asphalt Mat and Seal, line 40, replace Subarticle number “660-8(A)” with “660-8(C)”.

Page 6-44, Subarticle 660-8(B) Asphalt Mat and Seal, line 42, replace Subarticle number “660-8(C)” with “660-8(A)”.

Division 7

Page 7-11, Subarticle 700-15(E) Compressive Strength, line 5, replace “AASHTO T 23” with “AASHTO R 100”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-4 Very High Early Strength Concrete for Concrete Pavement Repair, line 4, replace “AASHTO T126” with “AASHTO R 39”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 34, replace "Section 225" with “Article 225-7”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 36, replace "Section 270" with “Article 270-4”.

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

Division 8

Page 8-11, Article 815-1 MATERIALS, after line 35, replace “1080-12” with “1080-10”.

Page 8-13, Article 816-1 MATERIALS, after line 28, replace “1080-12” with “1080-10”.

Page 8-17, Article 825-1 Description, line 5, delete “853” and “855”.

Division 10

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(B) Air Entrainment, line 33, replace “Chase” with “Chace”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(A) Composition and Design, after line 17, replace “T23” with “R100”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(B) Air Entrainment, line 31 and 33, replace “Chase” with “Chace”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(C) Strength of Concrete, line 39 and 41, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-15, Subarticle 1000-11(B) Mixing Time for Central Mixed Concrete, after line 35, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-22, Article 1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN, line 9, replace “Engineer” with “engineer”.

Page 10-23, Article 1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS, line 16 and 18, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-26, Article 1005-4 TESTING, after line 26, replace “1014-2€(6)” with “1014-2€(6)” in C. of Table 1005-1 footnote and replace “Lightweight^B” with “Lightweight^C”.

Page 10-29, Subarticle 1012-1(B)(4) Flat and Elongated Pieces, line 44, delete “SF9.5A”

Page 10-36, Subarticle 1012-2(E) Toughness (Resistance to Abrasion), line 31, replace “course” with “coarse”.

Page 10-37, Article 1012-4, LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE, line 4, replace Table number “1012-8” with “1012-5”.

Page 10-48, Subarticle 1020-10(A) Mineral Fibers, line 27, replace “Table 1012-5” with “Table 1020-2”.

Page 10-52, Article 1024-5 FLY ASH, line 12, replace “Table 2” with “Table 3”.

Page 10-60, Subarticle 1032-6(F) Joint Materials, line 15, replace “AASHTO M 198” with “ASTM C990” and delete “Type B”.

Page 10-61, Article 1034-3 CONCRETE SEWER PIPE, line 33, replace “AASHTO M 198” with “ASTM C990” and delete “Type A or B”.

Page 10-64, Article 1040-1 BRICK, line 12, replace “ASTM C62” with “ASTM C62 or ASTM C216”.

Page 10-67, Article 1044-7 CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS, line 24, replace “AASHTO M 294 for heavy duty tubing” with “Article 1032-7 and AASHTO M 252”.

Page 10-69, Subarticle 1046-3(D) Offset Blocks, before line 1, replace “WIRE DIAMETER” with “COMPOSITE OFFSET BLOCKS” as the title of Table 1046-1 and replace “NCHRP Report 350” with “MASH” in Table 1046-1.

Page 10-80, Article 1060-2 FERTILIZER, line 18, replace “North Carolina Fertilizer Law” with “North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law”.

Page 10-83, Article 1060-9 WATER, line 9, replace “15 NCAC 2B.0200” with “15A NCAC 02B.0200”.

Page 10-86, Article 1070-3 COLD DRAWN STEEL WIRE AND WIRE REINFORCEMENT, line 23 and 25, replace “M 32” and “M 55” with “M 336”.

Page 10-87, Article 1070-6 DOWELS AND TIE BARS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, line 17, replace “AASHTO M 32” with “AASHTO M 336”.

Page 10-88, Subarticle 1070-7(D) Handling, Storage and Transportation, line 40, replace “Section” with “Subarticle”.

Page 10-89, Article 1070-8 SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL, line 21, replace “AASHTO M 32” with “AASHTO M 336”.

Page 10-91, Article 1072-3 BEARING PLATE ASSEMBLIES, line 44, replace “Article 1080-9” with “Article 1080-7”.

Page 10-92, Subarticle 1072-5(A) General, after line 30, replace “SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS” with “SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS TO INCLUDE DIRECT TENSION INDICATORS” as the title of Table 1072-1.

Page 10-95, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(a) Mill Test Report(s), line 18, replace title with “Mill Test Report(s) (MTR)”.

Page 10-95, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(b) Manufacturer Certified Test Report(s), line 24, replace title with “Manufacturer Certified Test Report(s) (MCTR)”.

Page 10-96, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(c) Distributor Certified Test Report(s), line 1, replace title with “Distributor Certified Test Report(s) (DCTR)”.

Page 10-98, Subarticle 1072-5(F) Galvanized High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers, line 11, replace “Article 1080-9” with “Article 1080-7”.

Page 10-98, Subarticle 1072-5(F) Galvanized High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers, line 11, replace “Article 1080-9” with “Article 1080-7”.

Page 10-111, Subarticle 1072-18(B) General, line 24, replace “Structural Welding Code- Reinforcing Steel” with “Structural Welding Code-Steel Reinforcing Bars”.

Page 10-117, Article 1074-1 WELDING, lines 21-22, replace “Structural Welding Code- Reinforcing Steel” with “Structural Welding Code-Steel Reinforcing Bars”.

Page 10-119, Article 1074-7(B) Gray Iron Castings, line 16, replace “M306” with “AASHTO M 306”.

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 10-125, Subarticle 1077-5(B) Testing, line 31, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-136, Subarticle 1077-5(J)(2) Mixing Time for Central Mixed Concrete, after line 17, replace “T23” with “R100”.

Page 10-131, Subarticle 1078-4(A) Composition and Design, after line 23, in Table 1078-2 replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-153, Subarticle 1079-1 PREFORMED BEARING PADS, line 8, replace “MIL-C882-D” with “MIL-C-882-E”.

Page 10-154, Subarticle 1079-2(A) General, line 6, delete “and 1079-2(E)”.

Page 10-156, Article 1080-5 SELF-CURING INORGANIC ZINC PAINT, line 8, replace “AASHTO M 252” with “AASHTO M 300”.

Page 10-156, Article 1080-5 SELF-CURING INORGANIC ZINC PAINT, line 20, replace “AASHTO M 253” with “AASHTO M 300”.

Page 10-156, Subarticle 1080-9(A) Composition, line 40, replace “Tables 1080-7 through 1080-14” with “Tables 1080-1 through 1080-3”.

Page 10-157, Subarticle 1080-9(B) Properties, line 5, replace “Tables 1080-7 through 1080-14” with “Tables 1080-1 through 1080-3”.

Page 10-157, Subarticle 1080-9(B) Properties, line 35, replace “Materials and Tests Standards CLS-P-1.0” with “*Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program*”.

Page 10-159, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-1, replace “ASTM D1159” with “ASTM D1199”.

Page 10-159, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-1, replace “NCDOT M&T P-10” with “ASTM D6280”.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace “ASTM D13278” and “ASTM D3278”.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace “NCDOT M&T P-10” and “Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program”.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, add Test Method “ASTM D4400” for the Leneta Sag Test property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, add Test Method “ASTM D523” for the Gloss, Specular property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace Test Method “ASTM” with “ASTM E70” for the pH property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

Page 10-166, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 24, replace “Value Management Unit” with “Product Evaluation Program”.

Page 10-168, Subarticle 1081-3(A) Physical Requirements, after line 25, replace “Subarticle 1081-4(B)” with “Subarticle 1081-3(B)” in Table 1081-2.

Page 10-168, Subarticle 1087-2(A) Paint Composition, lines 19-20, replace “Federal Specification TTP 1952F” with “Federal Specification TT-P-1952”.

Page 10-200, Subarticle 1090-1(C) Anchor Bolts, line 38, replace ASTM number “A325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-202, Subarticle 1091-3(F) Solid Wall HDPE Conduit, line 5, replace “, Table 1091-1, 1091-2 and 1091-3” with “and Table 1091-1”.

Page 10-208, Subarticle 1094-1(A) Breakaway or Simple Steel Beam Sign Supports, line 19, replace ASTM number “A325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-209, Subarticle 1094-1(D) Steel Square Tube Posts, line 10, replace ASTM number “A123” with “A653”.

Page 10-209, Subarticle 1094-1(E) Wood Supports, line 17, replace “Article 1082-2 and 1082-3” with “Section 1082”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 21, replace “NEMA Type 3R” with “NEMA 3R”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 36, replace “UL Standard 231” with “UL Standard UL-231”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 37, replace “UL Standard 67” with “UL Standard UL-67”.

Page 10-224, Subarticle 1098-14(H)(1) Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post, line 3, replace ASTM number “325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-224, Article 1098-16 CABINET BASE ADAPTER/EXTENDER, line 33, replace Section number “6.7” with “6.8”.

Division 14

Page 14-11, Subarticle 1401-2(B) Lowering Device, line 36, replace Military Specification “MIL-W-83420E” with “MIL-DTL-83420”.

Page 14-22, Article 1412-2 MATERIALS, line 29, replace UL Standard “1572” with “1598”.

Division 15

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B) Testing and Sterilization, line 40, replace Section number “4.4.3” with “4.4”.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 MATERIALS, line 9, replace “AASHTO M 198” with “ASTM C990”.

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 MATERIALS, lines 17-18, delete “in the Grout Production and Delivery provision”.

Page 15-19, Article 1550-2 MATERIALS, line 16, replace “*AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*” with “*AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*”.

Division 16

Page 16-9, Article 1630-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 7, replace “Section 225” with “Article 225-7”.

Page 16-9, Article 1630-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 8, replace “Section 230” with “Article 230-5”.

Page 16-16, Article 1637-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 17, replace "Section 310" with "Article 310-6".

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25") Linear Foot

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5, replace article number "1540-4" with "1550-4".

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11, replace "*NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way*" with "*NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual*".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES**

**(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode,
And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
 - (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
- (f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
 - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
 - 2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
 - 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source: "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."
 - 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.

5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.
 1. Applicability
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
 2. Eligibility
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
 - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
 - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
 - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
 4. Format for Complaints
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
 5. Discrimination Complaint Form
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
 6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). “Basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category.

| TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Protected Categories | Definition | Examples | Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities |
| Race and Ethnicity | An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group | Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. <i>(Executive Order 13166)</i> |
| Color | Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group | Black, White, brown, yellow, etc. | |
| National Origin <i>(Limited English Proficiency)</i> | Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. <i>(Discrimination based on language or a person’s accent is also covered)</i> | Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese | |
| Sex | Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i> | Women and Men | 1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. |
| Age | Persons of any age | 21-year-old person | Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. |
| Disability | Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived. | Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 |
| Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i> | An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</i> | Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc. | Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i> |

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
 - (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
 - (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
 - (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
 - (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
 - (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
 - (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
 - (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
 - (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
 - (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
 - (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
 - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
 - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).
- (4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**
- **The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*
- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)
The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

- (b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

- (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Equipment Operators | Office Engineers |
| Truck Drivers | Estimators |
| Carpenters | Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers |
| Concrete Finishers | Mechanics |
| Pipe Layers | Welders |

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

| | |
|------------|---|
| 60 percent | of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period |
| 75 percent | of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period |
| 90 percent | of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period |

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

Project: SM-6114C

County: Henderson

UbO-1

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others



General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)
- B) AT&T - Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Duke Energy

- 1) Duke Energy will remove an existing pole at -L- Sta. 12+49.98, 26.82' LT as shown on UbO plans by the Date of Availability.
- 2) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Bob Mabry at 828-674-0509.

B) AT&T

- 1) AT&T will remove an existing pole at -Y- Sta. 14+48.81, 21.76' LT as shown on UbO plans by the Date of Availability.
- 2) Contact person for AT&T is Mr. Lee Sadler at 704-497-4948.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**EROSION CONTROL****CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-10-20)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

| Item | Section |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Temporary Silt Fence | 1605 |

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.pdf>

[Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.](#)

[The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#) (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Concrete Washout Structure | Each |

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT:

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW):

(6-29-17)

Description

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Inlet*

Inlet Protection Device shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

| Physical | Test Method | English |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| Average Wide Width Strength | ASTM D-4884 | 165 lb/in |

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

| Physical | Test Method | English |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Grab Tensile | ASTM D-4632 | 255 x 275 lbs |
| Minimum Puncture Strength | ASTM D-4833 | 125 lbs |
| Mullen Burst | ASTM D-3786 | 420 PSI |
| Minimum UV Resistance | ASTM D-4355 | 70 %. |
| Flow Rate | ASTM D-4491 | 200 gal/min/ft ² |
| Apparent Opening | ASTM D-4751 | 20 US Sieve |
| Permittivity | ASTM D-4491 | 1.5 sec ⁻¹ |

Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|--|----------|
| Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device | Each |
| Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout | Each |

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

Litter Removal (Mowing Areas Only):

(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of the pickup, removal, and disposal of litter from roadsides within the construction project prior to mowing operations.

Construction Methods

Provide labor, equipment and materials necessary for the pickup and removal of litter from non-construction sources and the disposal of same into state approved landfills. The Contractor shall abide by all ordinances, laws and regulations regarding disposal of litter and recycling of eligible materials. Wastes generated from construction activities shall be managed as provided elsewhere in the contract. Litter items may consist of any item not considered normal to the right-of-way, including but not limited to, varied sizes of bottles, cans, paper, tires, tire pieces, lumber, vehicle parts, building supplies, metals, household furnishings, cardboard, plastics, ladders, brush and other items not considered normal to the right of way. Litter removal shall be performed in designated areas within five days prior to any mowing operations and as directed by the Engineer. Designated areas shall include vegetated medians and shoulders within the project limits including all interchange ramps and other areas to be mown. Designated areas may be omitted for litter removal by the Engineer due to safety concerns.

The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and materials to collect and remove litter. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and utilizing approved local landfills and recycling facilities. Refer to Section 105-27 of the *Standard Specifications* for potential hazardous materials. All collected litter shall be containerized immediately and kept off the traveled portions of the roadway, shoulders, and rights-of-way (including paved shoulders). All collected litter that is small enough to be placed in a bag shall be bagged immediately. All collected litter that is too large for a bag shall be placed into a vehicle. Extended storage or stockpiling of collected litter and recyclables will not be permitted.

The Contractor's personnel shall dispose of any litter in a landfill approved by North Carolina Division of Waste Management. The Contractor will not be allowed to use NCDOT accounts at the landfills/recycling centers nor be allowed to dispose of the litter in NCDOT trash containers on any NCDOT property.

The Contractor shall report online the number of bags of litter and any recycling on the NCDOT Litter Management Website on the date of the pickup at the following website:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/LM>

An access code ('Pickup Key') for the online reporting portal may be obtained via emailing the Roadside Environmental Unit Litter Management Section at ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov. The Contractor shall request access to the litter removal reporting website prior to starting initial litter collection operations.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of litter removal to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during construction of the project. The quantity of litter removal may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed by the Engineer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Manual Litter Removal will be measured and paid as the actual number of man hours each worker spends picking up litter. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all litter removal work covered by *Litter Removal*, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, transport, reporting, and incidentals necessary to accomplish the work.

Litter Disposal will be measured and paid for by the actual number of tons of litter collected and properly disposed of at a state approved landfill. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all fees, labor, transport, and incidentals necessary to dispose of collected litter associated with *Litter Removal*.

All traffic control necessary to provide a safe work area for *Litter Removal* shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Manual Litter Removal | MHR |
| Litter Disposal | TON |

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

| Section | Erosion Control Item | Unit |
|----------------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1605 | Temporary Silt Fence | LF |
| 1606 | Special Sediment Control Fence | LF/TON |
| 1615 | Temporary Mulching | ACR |
| 1620 | Seed - Temporary Seeding | LB |
| 1620 | Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding | TN |
| 1631 | Matting for Erosion Control | SY |
| SP | Coir Fiber Mat | SY |
| 1640 | Coir Fiber Baffles | LF |
| SP | Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | SY |
| 1660 | Seeding and Mulching | ACR |
| 1661 | Seed - Repair Seeding | LB |
| 1661 | Fertilizer - Repair Seeding | TON |
| 1662 | Seed - Supplemental Seeding | LB |
| 1665 | Fertilizer Topdressing | TON |
| SP | Safety/Highly Visible Fencing | LF |
| SP | Response for Erosion Control | EA |

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Response for Erosion Control | Each |

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Safety Fence

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

20# Kentucky Bluegrass
 75# Hard Fescue
 25# Rye Grain
 500# Fertilizer

May 1 - September 1

20# Kentucky Bluegrass
 75# Hard Fescue
 10# German or Browntop Millet
 500# Fertilizer

4000# Limestone

4000# Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 100# | Tall Fescue |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 30# | Hard Fescue |
| 25# | Rye Grain |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

May 1 - September 1

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 100# | Tall Fescue |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 30# | Hard Fescue |
| 10# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 06 Dust | Escalade | Justice | Serengeti |
| 2 nd Millennium | Essential | Kalahari | Shelby |
| 3 rd Millennium | Evergreen 2 | Kitty Hawk 2000 | Sheridan |
| Apache III | Falcon IV | Legitimate | Signia |
| Avenger | Falcon NG | Lexington | Silver Hawk |
| Barlexas | Falcon V | LSD | Sliverstar |
| Barlexas II | Faith | Magellan | Shenandoah Elite |
| Bar Fa | Fat Cat | Matador | Sidewinder |
| Barrera | Festnova | Millennium SRP | Skyline |
| Barrington | Fidelity | Monet | Solara |
| Barrobusto | Finelawn Elite | Mustang 4 | Southern Choice II |
| Barvado | Finelawn Xpress | Ninja 2 | Speedway |
| Biltmore | Finesse II | Ol' Glory | Spyder LS |
| Bingo | Firebird | Olympic Gold | Sunset Gold |
| Bizem | Firecracker LS | Padre | Taccoa |
| Blackwatch | Firenza | Patagonia | Tanzania |
| Blade Runner II | Five Point | Pedigree | Trio |
| Bonsai | Focus | Picasso | Tahoe II |
| Braveheart | Forte | Piedmont | Talladega |
| Bravo | Garrison | Plantation | Tarheel |
| Bullseye | Gazelle II | Proseeds 5301 | Terrano |
| Cannavaro | Gold Medallion | Prospect | Titan ltd |
| Catalyst | Grande 3 | Pure Gold | Titanium LS |
| Cayenne | Greenbrooks | Quest | Tracer |
| Cessane Rz | Greenkeeper | Raptor II | Traverse SRP |
| Chipper | Gremlin | Rebel Exeda | Tulsa Time |
| Cochise IV | Greystone | Rebel Sentry | Turbo |
| Constitution | Guardian 21 | Rebel IV | Turbo RZ |
| Corgi | Guardian 41 | Regiment II | Tuxedo RZ |
| Corona | Hemi | Regenerate | Ultimate |
| Coyote | Honky Tonk | Rendition | Venture |
| Darlington | Hot Rod | Rhambler 2 SRP | Umbrella |

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| Davinci | Hunter | Rembrandt | Van Gogh |
| Desire | Inferno | Reunion | Watchdog |
| Dominion | Innovator | Riverside | Wolfpack II |
| Dynamic | Integrity | RNP | Xtremegreen |
| Dynasty | Jaguar 3 | Rocket | |
| Endeavor | Jamboree | Scorpion | |

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 4-Season | Blue Velvet | Gladstone | Quantum Leap |
| Alexa II | Blueberry | Granite | Rambo |
| America | Boomerang | Hampton | Rhapsody |
| Apollo | Brilliant | Harmonie | Rhythm |
| Arcadia | Cabernet | Impact | Rita |
| Aries | Champagne | Jefferson | Royce |
| Armada | Champlain | Juliet | Rubicon |
| Arrow | Chicago II | Jump Start | Rugby II |
| Arrowhead | Corsair | Keeneland | Shiraz |
| Aura | Courtyard | Langara | Showcase |
| Avid | Delight | Liberator | Skye |
| Award | Diva | Madison | Solar Eclipse |
| Awesome | Dynamo | Mercury | Sonoma |
| Bandera | Eagleton | Midnight | Sorbonne |
| Barduke | Emblem | Midnight II | Starburst |
| Barnique | Empire | Moon Shadow | Sudden Impact |
| Baroness | Envicta | Moonlight SLT | Total Eclipse |
| Barrister | Everest | Mystere | Touche |
| Barvette HGT | Everglade | Nu Destiny | Tsunami |
| Bedazzled | Excursion | NuChicago | Unique |
| Belissimo | Freedom II | NuGlade | Valor |
| Bewitched | Freedom III | Odyssey | Voyager II |
| Beyond | Front Page | Perfection | Washington |
| Blacksburg II | Futurity | Pinot | Zinfandel |
| Blackstone | Gaelic | Princeton 105 | |
| Blue Note | Ginney II | Prosperity | |

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Aurora II | Eureka II | Oxford | Scaldis II |
| Aurora Gold | Firefly | Reliant II | Spartan II |
| Berkshire | Granite | Reliant IV | Stonehenge |
| Bighorn GT | Heron | Rescue 911 | |
| Chariot | Nordic | Rhino | |

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

TACK FOR MULCH FOR EROSION CONTROL:

(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of supplying and installing of an approved material for binding mulch for erosion control in accordance with Section 1060-5, Section 1615 and Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. This provision defines acceptable materials and rates for tacking material for holding mulch in place.

Materials

(a) Emulsified Asphalt

Asphalt emulsion tack shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 140, Specification for Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt may be rapid setting, medium setting, or slow setting. Apply emulsified asphalt tackifier at a rate of 0.10 gallons per square yard (approximately 484 gallons per acre).

(b) Cellulose Hydromulch

Cellulose hydromulch products shall be non-toxic, weed-free, prepackaged cellulose fiber (pulp) material containing no more than 3% ash or other inert materials. Cellulose hydromulches may contain dyes or binders specifically formulated to enhance the adhesive qualities of the hydromulch. Apply cellulose hydromulches at a rate of 1000 pounds (dry weight) per acre.

Wood fiber or wood fiber blend hydromulches may be substituted for cellulose hydromulch at the same application rate.

(c) Other tackifiers

Other approved materials, specifically designed and manufactured for application as a straw mulch tacking agent, may be used at the manufacturer's recommended rate.

Construction Methods

Apply the Tack for Mulch for Erosion Control uniformly across straw mulch per Section 1615 and Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment

Tack for Mulch for Erosion Control is incidental to the application of *Temporary Mulching*, Section 1615-4, and *Seeding and Mulching*, Section 1660-8, and no additional payment will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

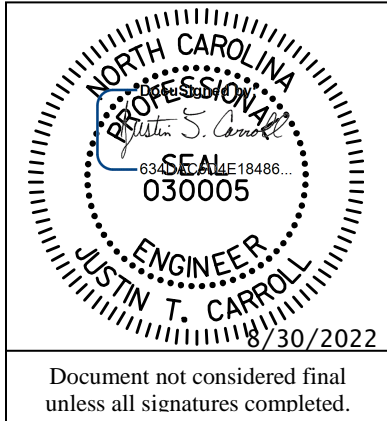
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

Project No.: SM-6114C

TS-1

Henderson County



**Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems
Project Special Provisions
(Version 18.6)**

*Prepared By: STV, Inc.
29-Aug-22*

Contents

1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES.....2

1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(K))2

1.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(M)).....2

2. SIGNAL HEADS.....2

2.1. MATERIALS2

A. General:2

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:.....4

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:6

D. Signal Cable:.....7

3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS8

3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS8

4. METAL POLE SUPPORTS8

4.1. METAL POLES8

A. General:8

B. Materials:10

C. Design:.....11

D. Strain Poles:.....13

4.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES.....14

A. Description:14

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:15

C. Drilled Pier Construction:17

4.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS17

A. Description:17

B. Construction Methods:.....17

4.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM17

A. New Poles17

4.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT18

Project No.: SM-6114C

TS-2

Henderson County

1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

The 2018 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(K))

Page 17-4, revise sentence starting on line 14 to read “Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and the project plans.”

Page 17-4, revise sentence beginning on line 21 to read “Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and test requirements.”

1.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(M))

Page 17-4, Replace the sentence beginning on line 41 with “Prior to placing signal in the steady (stop-and-go) mode, the signal should be placed in the flashing mode for up to 7 days or as directed by the Engineer. The signal should not be placed in the steady (stop-and-go) mode on a Saturday or Sunday without prior approval from the Engineer. Do not place the signal in steady (stop-and-go) mode until inspected and without the prior approval of the Engineer.”

2. SIGNAL HEADS

2.1. MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, “Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black.”

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Project No.: SM-6114C**TS-3****Henderson County**

| Test | Required | Method |
|--|--------------------|---------------|
| Specific Gravity | 1.17 minimum | ASTM D 792 |
| Flammability | Self-extinguishing | ASTM D 635 |
| Tensile Strength, yield, PSI | 8500 minimum | ASTM D 638 |
| Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch] | 12 minimum | ASTM D 256 |

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
 - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
 - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
 - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A53 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 12-inch red circular | 17 | 11 |
| 12-inch green circular | 15 | 15 |

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|---------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 12-inch red arrow | 12 | 9 |
| 12-inch green arrow | 11 | 11 |

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for “Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications” and the following sections of the ITE standard for “Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads” in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - “Physical and Mechanical Requirements”
- Section 4.01 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: General”
- Section 4.04 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication”
- Section 7.00 - “Exterior Finish”

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Project No.: SM-6114C**TS-7****Henderson County**

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Hand Indication | 16 | 13 |
| Walking Man Indication | 12 | 9 |
| Countdown Indication | 16 | 13 |

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

D. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

Project No.: SM-6114C

TS-8

Henderson County

3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, “General Requirements,” and Chapter 5 Section 2, “Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements,” of the CALTRANS “Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications” dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

4. METAL POLE SUPPORTS

4.1. METAL POLES

A. General:

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications*. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 6th Edition, 2013 (hereinafter called 6th Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department’s website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Project No.: SM-6114C

TS-9

Henderson County

| Item | Electronic Submittal | Comments / Special Instructions |
|---|----------------------|---|
| Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram | 1 set | All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans |
| Custom Pole Shop Drawings | 1 set | Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project. |
| Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL) | 1 set | Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project. |
| Structure Calculations | 1 set | Not required for Standard QPL Poles |
| Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings | 1 set | Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8. |
| Custom Foundation Drawings | 1 set | Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal. |
| Foundation Calculations | 1 set | Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation. Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL) |
| Soil Boring Logs and Report | 1 set | Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole. |

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps,

soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 572 Gr 55 or ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6th Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*. No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are 1/4-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from 1/4-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a 1/2-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ “drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.
- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs.*
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. Comply with applicable National Electrical Safety Codes (NESC). Refer to Article “G” Luminaire Arms.

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

C. Design:

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 6th Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50-year service life as recommended by Table 3.8.3-2.
- Use wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Assume wind loads as shown in Figures 3.9.4.2-2 and 3.9.4.2-3 of the 6th Edition AASHTO for Group III loading with Ice.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient (C_d) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2 mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft²
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft²
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft²

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$, where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_1 = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = P \times D_2$,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_2 = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective. If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

D. Strain Poles:

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3 for fabrication details.

Provide two (2) messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of messenger cable. Ensure diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and is appropriately designed for adjustment from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one (1) support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a minimum of three (3) 2-inch holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide designs with a 6" x 12" hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3.

Provide grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the

pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes ($1^{\circ}40'$) of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

4.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 6th Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Use the following Safety Factors for the foundation design:

- 1.0 x Service (Unfactored) Loads for LPile Shaft Lateral Deflection
- 1.3 x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Drilled Shaft Concrete and Steel Strength
- (1.3 / 1.33) x Torsion (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Soil-to-Concrete Torsion Capacity
- (2.0 / 1.33) x Axial (Unfactored) Load for Shaft Axial Capacity in Soil

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the α -method for cohesive soils and the β -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the " α " and " β " methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

All CCTV and MVD pole drilled shafts shall be a minimum of 4'-0" diameter. Refer to Standard Drawing Nos. M7 and M8.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for

a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*) and (*Route or SR #*), (*Street Name*), _____ County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

Project No.: SM-6114C**TS-16****Henderson County**

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth}}}{\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values}}$$

$$Y = (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \dots + (N_{@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth}})^2$$

$$Z = N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth}}$$

$$N_{STD \text{ DEV}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values}) \times (\text{Total Number of } N \text{ values} - 1)} \right)}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \text{ DEV}} \times 0.45)$$

OR

$$\text{Average of First Four (4) } N \text{ values} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, “L,” for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” signed by the Contractor’s representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, “L,” on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Project No.: SM-6114C**TS-17****Henderson County**

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2018-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx>

4.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS

A. Description:

Remove and dispose of existing metal support poles, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

B. Construction Methods:

4. Foundations:

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal support pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor’s option, remove the complete foundation.

5. Metal Poles:

Consult Division Traffic Services regarding ownership of poles. If the Division chooses to maintain these structures in their inventory for future use, permanently mark the pole with the signal inventory number, asset inventory number or some identifying information that identifies where the pole came from

Remove the metal support poles, and promptly transport the metal support poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal support poles and attached equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

4.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 “Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles.”

Project No.: SM-6114C

TS-18

Henderson County

4.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal, CCTV or MVD support structures.

Payment will be made under:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Metal Strain Signal Pole | Each |
| Metal Pole Foundation Removal | Each |
| Metal Pole Removal..... | Each |
| Soil Test | Each |
| Drilled Pier Foundation..... | Cubic Yard |

North Carolina Department of Transportation

Letting ID: L230425N
04/25/2023 02:00:00 PM

Contract ID: DN01020
Call: 002

| Line Number | Item Number | Quantity | Unit | Unit Price | Extension Price |
|-------------------------------|---|----------|------|----------------|-----------------|
| Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS | | | | | |
| 0001 | 0000100000-N MOBILIZATION | 1.000 | LS | \$42,820.0100 | \$42,820.01 |
| 0002 | 0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING | 1.000 | LS | \$16,754.2000 | \$16,754.20 |
| 0003 | 0043000000-N GRADING | 1.000 | LS | \$250,000.0000 | \$250,000.00 |
| 0004 | 1297000000-E MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ****" DEPTH (1.5") | 3820.000 | SY | \$4.7800 | \$18,259.60 |
| 0005 | 1491000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C | 170.000 | TON | \$198.2600 | \$33,704.20 |
| 0006 | 1503000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C | 70.000 | TON | \$189.8800 | \$13,291.60 |
| 0007 | 1523000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C | 700.000 | TON | \$137.3800 | \$96,166.00 |
| 0008 | 1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX | 60.000 | TON | \$717.0800 | \$43,024.80 |
| 0009 | 2000000000-N RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS | 16.000 | EA | \$726.0200 | \$11,616.32 |
| 0010 | 2549000000-E 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER | 740.000 | LF | \$43.9300 | \$32,508.20 |
| 0011 | 2591000000-E 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK | 270.000 | SY | \$65.8300 | \$17,774.10 |
| 0012 | 2605000000-N CONCRETE CURB RAMPS | 7.000 | EA | \$1,485.0000 | \$10,395.00 |
| 0013 | 2647000000-E 5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED) | 220.000 | SY | \$123.7500 | \$27,225.00 |
| 0014 | 2800000000-N ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS | 2.000 | EA | \$1,675.4200 | \$3,350.84 |
| 0015 | 2830000000-N ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES | 1.000 | EA | \$1,675.4200 | \$1,675.42 |
| 0016 | 2845000000-N ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES | 11.000 | EA | \$1,396.1800 | \$15,357.98 |
| 0017 | 2920000000-N CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO CATCH BASIN | 1.000 | EA | \$1,675.4200 | \$1,675.42 |
| 0018 | 2995000000-N GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM CONVERT EXISTING MANHOLE TO CATCH BASIN | 2.000 | EA | \$1,675.4200 | \$3,350.84 |
| 0019 | 3656000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 75.000 | SY | \$1.4200 | \$106.50 |
| 0020 | 4154000000-N STOCKPILE SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL | 1.000 | EA | \$139.6200 | \$139.62 |
| 0021 | 4155000000-N DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL | 4.000 | EA | \$27.9200 | \$111.68 |
| 0022 | 4400000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 272.000 | SF | \$7.2600 | \$1,974.72 |
| 0023 | 4410000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED) | 14.000 | SF | \$7.2600 | \$101.64 |

| | | | | |
|------|---|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 0024 | 4430000000-N DRUMS | 85.000 EA | \$49.1400 | \$4,176.90 |
| 0025 | 4445000000-E BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 56.000 LF | \$44.6700 | \$2,501.52 |
| 0026 | 4455000000-N FLAGGER | 15.000 DAY | \$837.7200 | \$12,565.80 |
| 0027 | 4510000000-N LAW ENFORCEMENT | 60.000 HR | \$61.4400 | \$3,686.40 |
| 0028 | 4685000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS) | 895.000 LF | \$1.4000 | \$1,253.00 |
| 0029 | 4725000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS) | 10.000 EA | \$195.4600 | \$1,954.60 |
| 0030 | 4850000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 1250.000 LF | \$1.1200 | \$1,400.00 |
| 0031 | 4870000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24") | 550.000 LF | \$11.1700 | \$6,143.50 |
| 0032 | 4875000000-N REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS | 5.000 EA | \$111.7000 | \$558.50 |
| 0033 | 4891000000-E GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS) | 724.000 LF | \$14.5300 | \$10,519.72 |
| 0034 | 6000000000-E TEMPORARY SILT FENCE | 200.000 LF | \$4.4800 | \$896.00 |
| 0035 | 6006000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A | 75.000 TON | \$64.7800 | \$4,858.50 |
| 0036 | 6012000000-E SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 5.000 TON | \$64.7800 | \$323.90 |
| 0037 | 6015000000-E TEMPORARY MULCHING | 0.500 ACR | \$1,842.9600 | \$921.48 |
| 0038 | 6018000000-E SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 150.000 LB | \$5.5800 | \$837.00 |
| 0039 | 6021000000-E FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 0.500 TON | \$1,619.5800 | \$809.79 |
| 0040 | 6024000000-E TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS | 200.000 LF | \$25.1200 | \$5,024.00 |
| 0041 | 6029000000-E SAFETY FENCE | 60.000 LF | \$2.2400 | \$134.40 |
| 0042 | 6042000000-E 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 10.000 LF | \$7.2600 | \$72.60 |
| 0043 | 6084000000-E SEEDING & MULCHING | 0.500 ACR | \$3,909.3100 | \$1,954.66 |
| 0044 | 6087000000-E MOWING | 0.500 ACR | \$558.4800 | \$279.24 |
| 0045 | 6090000000-E SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 50.000 LB | \$3.3600 | \$168.00 |
| 0046 | 6093000000-E FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 0.250 TON | \$1,005.2600 | \$251.32 |
| 0047 | 6096000000-E SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING | 50.000 LB | \$6.7000 | \$335.00 |

| | | | | |
|------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 0048 | 6108000000-E | 0.250 TON | \$2,066.3500 | \$516.59 |
| | FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING | | | |
| 0049 | 6114500000-N | 10.000 MHR | \$78.1800 | \$781.80 |
| | SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING | | | |
| 0050 | 6114800000-N | 2.000 MHR | \$39.0900 | \$78.18 |
| | MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL | | | |
| 0051 | 6114900000-E | 0.100 TON | \$279.2400 | \$27.92 |
| | LITTER DISPOSAL | | | |
| 0052 | 6117000000-N | 4.000 EA | \$195.4600 | \$781.84 |
| | RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL | | | |
| 0053 | 6117500000-N | 1.000 EA | \$1,061.1000 | \$1,061.10 |
| | CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE | | | |
| 0054 | 6132000000-N | 9.000 EA | \$279.2400 | \$2,513.16 |
| | GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE | | | |
| 0055 | 6132000000-N | 27.000 EA | \$279.2400 | \$7,539.48 |
| | GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT | | | |
| 0056 | 7048500000-E | 7.000 EA | \$1,116.9400 | \$7,818.58 |
| | PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN) | | | |
| 0057 | 7060000000-E | 2750.000 LF | \$3.0800 | \$8,470.00 |
| | SIGNAL CABLE | | | |
| 0058 | 7120000000-E | 5.000 EA | \$1,116.9400 | \$5,584.70 |
| | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION) | | | |
| 0059 | 7132000000-E | 4.000 EA | \$1,284.5000 | \$5,138.00 |
| | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION) | | | |
| 0060 | 7144000000-E | 3.000 EA | \$1,563.7200 | \$4,691.16 |
| | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION) | | | |
| 0061 | 7264000000-E | 450.000 LF | \$5.5800 | \$2,511.00 |
| | MESSENGER CABLE (3/8") | | | |
| 0062 | 7300000000-E | 250.000 LF | \$17.8700 | \$4,467.50 |
| | UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1,2")) | | | |
| 0063 | 7301000000-E | 60.000 LF | \$39.0900 | \$2,345.40 |
| | DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (1,2")) | | | |
| 0064 | 7324000000-N | 5.000 EA | \$893.5600 | \$4,467.80 |
| | JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE) | | | |
| 0065 | 7372000000-N | 2.000 EA | \$837.7200 | \$1,675.44 |
| | GUY ASSEMBLY | | | |
| 0066 | 7444000000-E | 700.000 LF | \$13.4100 | \$9,387.00 |
| | INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT | | | |
| 0067 | 7456000000-E | 2100.000 LF | \$2.8000 | \$5,880.00 |
| | LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)) | | | |
| 0068 | 7576000000-N | 2.000 EA | \$14,520.3100 | \$29,040.62 |
| | METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE | | | |
| 0069 | 7613000000-N | 2.000 EA | \$1,675.4200 | \$3,350.84 |
| | SOIL TEST | | | |
| 0070 | 7614100000-E | 16.000 CY | \$1,172.8000 | \$18,764.80 |
| | DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION | | | |
| 0071 | 7636000000-N | 8.000 EA | \$446.7800 | \$3,574.24 |
| | SIGN FOR SIGNALS | | | |
| 0072 | 7642100000-N | 3.000 EA | \$2,233.8900 | \$6,701.67 |

TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION

| | | | | |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| 0073 | 7642200000-N | 5.000 EA | \$3,350.8300 | \$16,754.15 |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|-------------|

TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION

| | | | | |
|------|--------------|----------|------------|----------|
| 0074 | 7744000000-N | 3.000 EA | \$279.2400 | \$837.72 |
|------|--------------|----------|------------|----------|

DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)

| | | | | |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|
| 0075 | 7960000000-N | 1.000 EA | \$5,584.7300 | \$5,584.73 |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|

METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL

| | | | | |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|
| 0076 | 7972000000-N | 1.000 EA | \$1,954.6600 | \$1,954.66 |
|------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|

METAL POLE REMOVAL

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--------------|
| Section 0001 Total | | | | \$865,309.60 |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--------------|

| | | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|--------------|
| Item Total | | | | \$865,309.60 |
|------------|--|--|--|--------------|

ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

EXPLANATION:

=====

Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes** **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of for those projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

DBE List Summary

Project: STATE FUNDED

Bidder ID: 5912

Bid Total: 865,309.60

Business Name: Site Development Corporation

Goal: 8.00% (69,224.77)

Total Entered: 8.34% (72,170.50)

| <u>ID</u> | <u>Name</u> | <u>Is Supplier?</u> | <u>Item Count</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>Is Complete?</u> |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 16983 | TREE OF THE LIFE CONSTRUCTION INC | False | 4 | 72,170.50 | True |

Name: TREE OF THE LIFE CONSTRUCTION INC ID: 16983

Address: 1507 N CANSLER STREET KINGS MOUNTAIN, NC 28086

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$72,170.50

Items for TREE OF THE LIFE CONSTRUCTION INC

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------|--------------|-------------|
| 0001 | | | | |
| ROADWAY ITEMS | | | | |
| 0010 | 2549000000-E | 700 LF | \$39.9400 | \$27,958.00 |
| | 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER | | | |
| 0011 | 2591000000-E | 250 SY | \$59.8500 | \$14,962.50 |
| | 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK | | | |
| 0012 | 2605000000-N | 5 EA | \$1,350.0000 | \$6,750.00 |
| | CONCRETE CURB RAMPS | | | |
| 0013 | 2647000000-E | 200 SY | \$112.5000 | \$22,500.00 |
| | 5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED) | | | |
| Section 0001 Total | | | | \$72,170.50 |
| <hr/> | | | | |
| Item Total | | | | \$72,170.50 |
| <hr/> | | | | |

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 0 amendment files

Electronic Bid Submission

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.

Verify



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

CONTRACT:
DN01020

NAME OF BIDDER:
Site Development Corporation

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation as:

Name of MBE/WBE/DBE Subcontractor Tree of the Life Construction Inc.

Address 1507 N. Cansler St.

City Kings Mountain State NC Zip 28086

Please check all that apply:

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) [checked]

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) [unchecked]

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) [checked]

The MBE /WBE /DBE status of the above named subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and subsequent award of contract by the Board of Transportation. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the described work at the estimated Commitment Total for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet and amount indicated below.

Commitment Total based on estimated Unit Prices and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet. Amount \$ 72,170.50

The above named bidder and subcontractor mutually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and Quantities. This commitment total is based on estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the project is completed. Final compensation will be based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the pursuance of work. The above listed amount represents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated quantities. No conversations, verbal agreements, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

This document shall not serve in any manner as an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor agreement will describe in detail the contractual obligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.

Affirmation

The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontractor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

Tree of the Life Construction Inc.

Site Development Corporation

Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor

Name of Bidder

[Handwritten signature]

[Handwritten signature: Donald P. Roberts, President]

Signature / Title

Signature / Title

[Handwritten date: 04/28/2023]

4/26/23

Date

Date

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev. 1-16-18

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

CORPORATION

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Site Development Corporation

Full name of Corporation

P.O. Box 397, Cliffside, NC 28024

Address as Prequalified

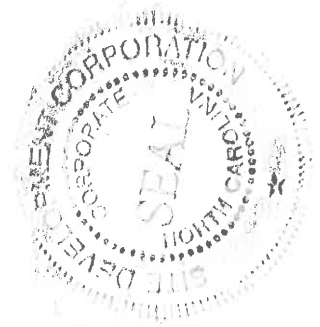
Attest 
Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

By Donald A. Southards
President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

James Kyle Johnson
Print or type Signer's name

Donald A. Southards
Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL



DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

| Line # | ItemNumber | Sec # | Description | Quantity Unit | Unit Bid Price | Amount Bid |
|----------------------|--------------|-------|---|---------------|----------------|------------|
| ROADWAY ITEMS | | | | | | |
| 0001 | 0000100000-N | 800 | MOBILIZATION | LUMP SUM | 42,820.01 | 42,820.01 |
| 0002 | 0000400000-N | 801 | CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING | LUMP SUM | 16,754.20 | 16,754.20 |
| 0003 | 0043000000-N | 226 | GRADING | LUMP SUM | 250,000.00 | 250,000.00 |
| 0004 | 1297000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1.5") | 3,820 SY | 4.78 | 18,259.60 |
| 0005 | 1491000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C | 170 TON | 198.26 | 33,704.20 |
| 0006 | 1503000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C | 70 TON | 189.88 | 13,291.60 |
| 0007 | 1523000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C | 700 TON | 137.38 | 96,166.00 |
| 0008 | 1575000000-E | 620 | ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX | 60 TON | 717.08 | 43,024.80 |
| 0009 | 2000000000-N | 806 | RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS | 16 EA | 726.02 | 11,616.32 |
| 0010 | 2549000000-E | 846 | 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER | 740 LF | 43.93 | 32,508.20 |
| 0011 | 2591000000-E | 848 | 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK | 270 SY | 65.83 | 17,774.10 |
| 0012 | 2605000000-N | 848 | CONCRETE CURB RAMPS | 7 EA | 1,485.00 | 10,395.00 |
| 0013 | 2647000000-E | 852 | 5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED) | 220 SY | 123.75 | 27,225.00 |
| 0014 | 2800000000-N | 858 | ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS | 2 EA | 1,675.42 | 3,350.84 |
| 0015 | 2830000000-N | 858 | ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES | 1 EA | 1,675.42 | 1,675.42 |
| 0016 | 2845000000-N | 858 | ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES | 11 EA | 1,396.18 | 15,357.98 |
| 0017 | 2920000000-N | 859 | CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO CATCH BASIN | 1 EA | 1,675.42 | 1,675.42 |
| 0018 | 2995000000-N | SP | GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM CONVERT EXISTING MANHOLE TO CATCH BASIN | 2 EA | 1,675.42 | 3,350.84 |
| 0019 | 3656000000-E | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 75 SY | 1.42 | 106.50 |
| 0020 | 4154000000-N | 907 | STOCKPILE SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL | 1 EA | 139.62 | 139.62 |
| 0021 | 4155000000-N | 907 | DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL | 4 EA | 27.92 | 111.68 |

| Line # | ItemNumber | Sec # | Description | Quantity Unit | Unit Bid Price | Amount Bid |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|---------------|----------------|------------|
| 0022 | 4400000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 272 SF | 7.26 | 1,974.72 |
| 0023 | 4410000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED) | 14 SF | 7.26 | 101.64 |
| 0024 | 4430000000-N | 1130 | DRUMS | 85 EA | 49.14 | 4,176.90 |
| 0025 | 4445000000-E | 1145 | BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 56 LF | 44.67 | 2,501.52 |
| 0026 | 4455000000-N | 1150 | FLAGGER | 15 DAY | 837.72 | 12,565.80 |
| 0027 | 4510000000-N | 1190 | LAW ENFORCEMENT | 60 HR | 61.44 | 3,686.40 |
| 0028 | 4685000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS) | 895 LF | 1.40 | 1,253.00 |
| 0029 | 4725000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS) | 10 EA | 195.46 | 1,954.60 |
| 0030 | 4850000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 1,250 LF | 1.12 | 1,400.00 |
| 0031 | 4870000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24") | 550 LF | 11.17 | 6,143.50 |
| 0032 | 4875000000-N | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS | 5 EA | 111.70 | 558.50 |
| 0033 | 4891000000-E | 1205 | GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS) | 724 LF | 14.53 | 10,519.72 |
| 0034 | 6000000000-E | 1605 | TEMPORARY SILT FENCE | 200 LF | 4.48 | 896.00 |
| 0035 | 6006000000-E | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A | 75 TON | 64.78 | 4,858.50 |
| 0036 | 6012000000-E | 1610 | SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 5 TON | 64.78 | 323.90 |
| 0037 | 6015000000-E | 1615 | TEMPORARY MULCHING | 0.5 ACR | 1,842.96 | 921.48 |
| 0038 | 6018000000-E | 1620 | SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 150 LB | 5.58 | 837.00 |
| 0039 | 6021000000-E | 1620 | FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 0.5 TON | 1,619.58 | 809.79 |
| 0040 | 6024000000-E | 1622 | TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS | 200 LF | 25.12 | 5,024.00 |
| 0041 | 6029000000-E | SP | SAFETY FENCE | 60 LF | 2.24 | 134.40 |
| 0042 | 6042000000-E | 1632 | 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 10 LF | 7.26 | 72.60 |
| 0043 | 6084000000-E | 1660 | SEEDING & MULCHING | 0.5 ACR | 3,909.31 | 1,954.66 |

Contract Item Sheets For DN01020

| Line # | ItemNumber | Sec # | Description | Quantity Unit | Unit Bid Price | Amount Bid |
|--------|--------------|-------|---|---------------|----------------|------------|
| 0044 | 6087000000-E | 1660 | MOWING | 0.5 ACR | 558.48 | 279.24 |
| 0045 | 6090000000-E | 1661 | SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 50 LB | 3.36 | 168.00 |
| 0046 | 6093000000-E | 1661 | FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 0.25 TON | 1,005.26 | 251.32 |
| 0047 | 6096000000-E | 1662 | SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING | 50 LB | 6.70 | 335.00 |
| 0048 | 6108000000-E | 1665 | FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING | 0.25 TON | 2,066.35 | 516.59 |
| 0049 | 6114500000-N | 1667 | SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING | 10 MHR | 78.18 | 781.80 |
| 0050 | 6114800000-N | SP | MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL | 2 MHR | 39.09 | 78.18 |
| 0051 | 6114900000-E | SP | LITTER DISPOSAL | 0.1 TON | 279.24 | 27.92 |
| 0052 | 6117000000-N | SP | RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL | 4 EA | 195.46 | 781.84 |
| 0053 | 6117500000-N | SP | CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE | 1 EA | 1,061.10 | 1,061.10 |
| 0054 | 6132000000-N | SP | GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE | 9 EA | 279.24 | 2,513.16 |
| 0055 | 6132000000-N | SP | GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT | 27 EA | 279.24 | 7,539.48 |
| 0056 | 7048500000-E | 1705 | PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN) | 7 EA | 1,116.94 | 7,818.58 |
| 0057 | 7060000000-E | 1705 | SIGNAL CABLE | 2,750 LF | 3.08 | 8,470.00 |
| 0058 | 7120000000-E | 1705 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION) | 5 EA | 1,116.94 | 5,584.70 |
| 0059 | 7132000000-E | 1705 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION) | 4 EA | 1,284.50 | 5,138.00 |
| 0060 | 7144000000-E | 1705 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION) | 3 EA | 1,563.72 | 4,691.16 |
| 0061 | 7264000000-E | 1710 | MESSENGER CABLE (3/8") | 450 LF | 5.58 | 2,511.00 |
| 0062 | 7300000000-E | 1715 | UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1,2")) | 250 LF | 17.87 | 4,467.50 |
| 0063 | 7301000000-E | 1715 | DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (1,2")) | 60 LF | 39.09 | 2,345.40 |
| 0064 | 7324000000-N | 1716 | JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE) | 5 EA | 893.56 | 4,467.80 |
| 0065 | 7372000000-N | 1721 | GUY ASSEMBLY | 2 EA | 837.72 | 1,675.44 |

| Line # | ItemNumber | Sec # | Description | Quantity Unit | Unit Bid Price | Amount Bid |
|---|--------------|-------|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 0066 | 7444000000-E | 1725 | INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT | 700 LF | 13.41 | 9,387.00 |
| 0067 | 7456000000-E | 1726 | LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2) | 2,100 LF | 2.80 | 5,880.00 |
| 0068 | 7576000000-N | SP | METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE | 2 EA | 14,520.31 | 29,040.62 |
| 0069 | 7613000000-N | SP | SOIL TEST | 2 EA | 1,675.42 | 3,350.84 |
| 0070 | 7614100000-E | SP | DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION | 16 CY | 1,172.80 | 18,764.80 |
| 0071 | 7636000000-N | 1745 | SIGN FOR SIGNALS | 8 EA | 446.78 | 3,574.24 |
| 0072 | 7642100000-N | 1743 | TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION | 3 EA | 2,233.89 | 6,701.67 |
| 0073 | 7642200000-N | 1743 | TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION | 5 EA | 3,350.83 | 16,754.15 |
| 0074 | 7744000000-N | 1751 | DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170) | 3 EA | 279.24 | 837.72 |
| 0075 | 7960000000-N | SP | METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL | 1 EA | 5,584.73 | 5,584.73 |
| 0076 | 7972000000-N | SP | METAL POLE REMOVAL | 1 EA | 1,954.66 | 1,954.66 |
| TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT | | | | | | \$865,309.60 |

Execution of Contract

Contract No: DN01020

County: Henderson

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT

DocuSigned by:

Jeffrey E. Alsbaugh

160F4BFF87884E1

Proposals Engineer

05/23/2023

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

DocuSigned by:

Wanda Austin

838118F1E31C453...

Division Engineer

05/23/2023

Date

Signature Sheet (Bid) - ACCEPTANCE SHEET

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

Bond No. 321268X

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: 05/05/2023

Name of Principal Contractor: Site Development Corporation

Name of Surety: Westfield Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: \$865,309.60

Contract ID No.: DN01020

County Name: Henderson

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Westfield Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name



By Leanne Hammons
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Leanne Hammons
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Laronne Sheerod
Signature of Witness

Laronne Sheerod
Print or type Signer's name

1900 N. Winston Rd. Ste 100
Knoxville, TN 37939
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Site Development Corporation

Full name of Corporation

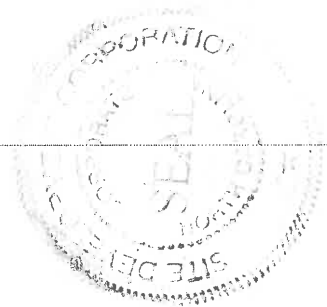
P.O. Box 397
Cliffside, NC 28024

Address as prequalified

By Donald A. Southards
Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

Donald A. Southards
Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal



Attest [Signature]
Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

James Kyle Johnson
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Attach certified copy of Power of Attorney to this sheet

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY SUPERCEDES ANY PREVIOUS POWER BEARING THIS SAME POWER # AND ISSUED PRIOR TO 02/17/23, FOR ANY PERSON OR PERSONS NAMED BELOW.

POWER NO. 4111212 04

General
Power
of Attorney

Westfield Insurance Co.
Westfield National Insurance Co.
Ohio Farmers Insurance Co.
Westfield Center, Ohio

CERTIFIED COPY

Know All Men by These Presents, That WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, corporations, hereinafter referred to individually as a "Company" and collectively as "Companies," duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Ohio, and having its principal office in Westfield Center, Medina County, Ohio, do by these presents make, constitute and appoint **CHARLES C. MARTIN, JAMES F. OAKES, LAVONNE SHERROD, LINDA M. HOWARD, LEANNE HAMMONS, JOINTLY OR SEVERALLY**

of KNOXVILLE and State of TN its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all bonds, recognizances, undertakings, or other instruments or contracts of suretyship in any penal limit.

LIMITATION: THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY CANNOT BE USED TO EXECUTE NOTE GUARANTEE, MORTGAGE DEFICIENCY, MORTGAGE GUARANTEE, OR BANK DEPOSITORY BONDS.

and to bind any of the Companies thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds were signed by the President, sealed with the corporate seal of the applicable Company and duly attested by its Secretary, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said Attorney(s)-in-Fact may do in the premises. Said appointment is made under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of each of the WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY:

"Be It Resolved, that the President, any Senior Executive, any Secretary or any Fidelity & Surety Operations Executive or other Executive shall be and is hereby vested with full power and authority to appoint any one or more suitable persons as Attorney(s)-in-Fact to represent and act for and on behalf of the Company subject to the following provisions:

The Attorney-in-Fact may be given full power and authority for and in the name of and on behalf of the Company, to execute, acknowledge and deliver, any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts, agreements of indemnity and other conditional or obligatory undertakings and any and all notices and documents canceling or terminating the Company's liability thereunder, and any such instruments so executed by any such Attorney-in-Fact shall be as binding upon the Company as if signed by the President and sealed and attested by the Corporate Secretary."

"Be It Further Resolved, that the signature of any such designated person and the seal of the Company heretofore or hereafter affixed to any power of attorney or any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any power of attorney or certificate bearing facsimile signatures or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached." (Each adopted at a meeting held on February 8, 2000).

In Witness Whereof, WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY have caused these presents to be signed by their National Surety Leader and Senior Executive and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed this 17th day of FEBRUARY A.D., 2023 .

Corporate
Seals
Affixed



WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY
WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY
OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY

By: **Gary W. Stumper, National Surety Leader and Senior Executive**

State of Ohio
County of Medina ss.:

On this 17th day of FEBRUARY A.D., 2023 , before me personally came **Gary W. Stumper** to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say, that he resides in **Medina, OH**; that he is **National Surety Leader and Senior Executive** of WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, the companies described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of said Companies; that the seals affixed to said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by order of the Boards of Directors of said Companies; and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

Notarial
Seal
Affixed



David A. Kotnik, Attorney at Law, Notary Public
My Commission Does Not Expire (Sec. 147.03 Ohio Revised Code)

State of Ohio
County of Medina ss.:

I, **Frank A. Carrino**, Secretary of WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of a Power of Attorney, executed by said Companies, which is still in full force and effect; and furthermore, the resolutions of the Boards of Directors, set out in the Power of Attorney are in full force and effect.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies at Westfield Center, Ohio, this **5** day of A.D., **May 2023**


Frank A. Carrino, Secretary

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

Bond No. 321268X

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution 05/05/2023
Name of Principal Contractor Site Development Corporation
Name of Surety: Westfield Insurance Company
Name of Contracting Body: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Raleigh, North Carolina
Amount of Bond: \$865,309.60
Contract ID No.: DN01020
County Name: Henderson

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

~~NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.~~

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Westfield Insurance Company

Print or type Surety Company Name



By Leanne Hammons

Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Leanne Hammons
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Laronne Sherrod
Signature of Witness

Laronne Sherrod
Print or type Signer's name

1900 N. Winston Rd. Ste 100
Knoxville, TN 37939

Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. DN01020
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

**CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND
CORPORATION**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Site Development Corporation

Full name of Corporation

P.O. Box 397
Cliffside, NC 28024

Address as prequalified

By Donald A. Southards
Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

Donald A. Southards
Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal.



Attest

[Signature]
Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

James Kyle Johnson
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No.
County

DN01020
Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Attach certified copy of Power of Attorney to this sheet

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY SUPERCEDES ANY PREVIOUS POWER BEARING THIS SAME POWER # AND ISSUED PRIOR TO 02/17/23, FOR ANY PERSON OR PERSONS NAMED BELOW.

POWER NO. 4111212 04

General
Power
of Attorney

Westfield Insurance Co.
Westfield National Insurance Co.
Ohio Farmers Insurance Co.
Westfield Center, Ohio

CERTIFIED COPY

Know All Men by These Presents, That WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, corporations, hereinafter referred to individually as a "Company" and collectively as "Companies," duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Ohio, and having its principal office in Westfield Center, Medina County, Ohio, do by these presents make, constitute and appoint **CHARLES C. MARTIN, JAMES F. OAKES, LAVONNE SHERROD, LINDA M. HOWARD, LEANNE HAMMONS, JOINTLY OR SEVERALLY**

of KNOXVILLE and State of TN its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all bonds, recognizances, undertakings, or other instruments or contracts of suretyship in any penal limit.

LIMITATION: THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY CANNOT BE USED TO EXECUTE NOTE GUARANTEE, MORTGAGE DEFICIENCY, MORTGAGE GUARANTEE, OR BANK DEPOSITORY BONDS.

and to bind any of the Companies thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds were signed by the President, sealed with the corporate seal of the applicable Company and duly attested by its Secretary, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said Attorney(s)-in-Fact may do in the premises. Said appointment is made under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of each of the WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY:

"Be It Resolved, that the President, any Senior Executive, any Secretary or any Fidelity & Surety Operations Executive or other Executive shall be and is hereby vested with full power and authority to appoint any one or more suitable persons as Attorney(s)-in-Fact to represent and act for and on behalf of the Company subject to the following provisions:

The Attorney-in-Fact may be given full power and authority for and in the name of and on behalf of the Company, to execute, acknowledge and deliver, any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts, agreements of indemnity and other conditional or obligatory undertakings and any and all notices and documents canceling or terminating the Company's liability thereunder, and any such instruments so executed by any such Attorney-in-Fact shall be as binding upon the Company as if signed by the President and sealed and attested by the Corporate Secretary."

"Be It Further Resolved, that the signature of any such designated person and the seal of the Company heretofore or hereafter affixed to any power of attorney or any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any power of attorney or certificate bearing facsimile signatures or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached." (Each adopted at a meeting held on February 8, 2000).

In Witness Whereof, WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY have caused these presents to be signed by their **National Surety Leader** and **Senior Executive** and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed this 17th day of FEBRUARY A.D., 2023.

Corporate
Seals
Affixed



WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY
WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY
OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY

By: **Gary W. Stumper, National Surety Leader and Senior Executive**

State of Ohio
County of Medina ss.:

On this 17th day of FEBRUARY A.D., 2023, before me personally came **Gary W. Stumper** to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say, that he resides in **Medina, OH**; that he is **National Surety Leader and Senior Executive** of WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, the companies described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of said Companies; that the seals affixed to said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by order of the Boards of Directors of said Companies; and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

Notarial
Seal
Affixed



David A. Kotnik, Attorney at Law, Notary Public
My Commission Does Not Expire (Sec. 147.03 Ohio Revised Code)

State of Ohio
County of Medina ss.:

I, **Frank A. Carrino**, Secretary of WESTFIELD INSURANCE COMPANY, WESTFIELD NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY and OHIO FARMERS INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of a Power of Attorney, executed by said Companies, which is still in full force and effect; and furthermore, the resolutions of the Boards of Directors, set out in the Power of Attorney are in full force and effect.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies at Westfield Center, Ohio, this **5** day of A.D., **May 2023**


Frank A. Carrino, Secretary



CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

05/22/2023

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

| | | |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| PRODUCER TIS Insurance Services, Inc. 1900 Winston Road, Suite 100 P.O. Box 10328 Knoxville TN 37939-0328 | CONTACT NAME: Jan Melton-Cate PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): (865) 691-4847 E-MAIL ADDRESS: jmelton-cate@tisins.com | FAX (A/C, No): (865) 694-4847 |
| | INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE | |
| INSURED Site Development Corporation P. O. Box 397 Cliffside NC 28024 | INSURER A: Selective Insurance Company of the Southeast INSURER B: BusinessFirst Insurance Company INSURER C: INSURER D: INSURER E: INSURER F: | NAIC # 39926 11697 |

COVERAGES

CERTIFICATE NUMBER: 22/23 Gen w/IF

REVISION NUMBER:


THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

| INSR LTR | TYPE OF INSURANCE | ADDL INSD | SUBR WVD | POLICY NUMBER | POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY) | POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY) | LIMITS |
|----------|--|-----------|----------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| A | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER: | Y | | S2401929 | 06/16/2022 | 06/16/2023 | EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 1,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 1,000,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 10,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 1,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 2,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$ 2,000,000 |
| A | AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY | | | S2401929 | 06/16/2022 | 06/16/2023 | COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ Hired & NonOwned Liab \$ 1,000,000 |
| A | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$ 10,000 | Y | | S2401929 | 06/16/2022 | 06/16/2023 | EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 5,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ 5,000,000 |
| B | WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below | Y/N N | N/A | 052121903 | 06/16/2022 | 06/16/2023 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ 1,000,000 E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$ 1,000,000 |
| A | Installation Floater | | | S2401929 | 06/16/2022 | 06/16/2023 | Limit: \$100,000 |

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Contract # DN01020, Henderson County, TIP # SM-6114C Resurfacing, Widening, Drainage, Grading, Concrete Island Construction and Signals, Along US 25 Business to SR 1503 (N. Main Street). The certificate holder is additional insured with respects to the above listed general liability and umbrella liability as required by written contract per policy form # CG73000119 & CXL40403.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER**CANCELLATION**

| | |
|---|--|
| State of North Carolina Department of Transportation 253 Webster Road Sylva NC 28779-9621 | SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  |
|---|--|

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

ElitePac® General Liability Extension Endorsement

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 73 00 01 19

SUMMARY OF COVERAGES (including index)

This is a summary of the various additional coverages and coverage modifications provided by this endorsement. No coverage is provided by this summary. Refer to the actual endorsement (Pages 3-through-9) for changes affecting your insurance protection.

| DESCRIPTION | PAGE FOUND |
|--|------------|
| Additional Insureds - Primary and Non-Contributory Provision | Page 8 |
| Blanket Additional Insureds - As Required By Contract | Page 5 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Owners, Lessees or Contractors (includes Architects, Engineers or Surveyors)• Lessors of Leased Equipment• Managers or Lessors of Premises• Mortgagees, Assignees and Receivers• Any Other person or organization other than a joint venture• Grantors of Permits | |
| Broad Form Vendors Coverage | Page 7 |
| Damage To Premises Rented To You (Including Fire, Lightning or Explosion) | Page 3 |
| Electronic Data Liability (\$100,000) | Page 4 |
| Employee Definition Amended | Page 9 |
| Employees As Insureds Modified | Page 5 |
| Employer's Liability Exclusion Amended (Not applicable in New York) | Page 3 |
| Incidental Malpractice Exclusion modified | Page 7 |
| Knowledge of Occurrence, Claim, Suit or Loss | Page 7 |
| Liberalization Clause | Page 8 |
| Mental Anguish Amendment (Not applicable to New York) | Page 9 |
| Newly Formed or Acquired Organizations | Page 5 |
| Non-Owned Aircraft | Page 3 |
| Non-Owned Watercraft (under 60 feet) | Page 3 |
| Not-for-profit Members - as additional insureds | Page 5 |
| Personal And Advertising Injury - Discrimination Amendment (Not applicable in New York) | Page 8 |
| Products Amendment (Medical Payments) | Page 4 |
| Supplementary Payments Amended - Bail Bonds (\$5,000) and Loss of Earnings (\$1,000) | Page 4 |
| Two or More Coverage Parts or Policies Issued By Us | Page 8 |
| Unintentional Failure to Disclose Hazards | Page 8 |
| Waiver of Transfer of Rights of Recovery (subrogation) | Page 8 |
| When Two or More Coverage Parts of this Policy Apply to a Loss | Page 3 |

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

ElitePac® General Liability Extension Endorsement

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 73 00 01 19

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

This endorsement modifies the insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

The **SECTIONS** of the Commercial General Liability Coverage Form identified in this endorsement will be amended as shown below. However, **if (a) two or more Coverage Parts of this policy, or (b) two or more forms or endorsements within the same Coverage Part apply to a loss**, coverage provision(s) with the broadest language will apply, unless specifically stated otherwise within the particular amendment covering that loss.

With respect to coverage provided by this endorsement, the provisions of the Coverage Form apply unless modified by the endorsement.

COVERAGES - Amendments

SECTION I - COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY

EXCLUSIONS

Employer's Liability Amendment

(This provision is not applicable in the State of New York).

The following is added to Exclusion **e. Employer's Liability** under **COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY, 2. Exclusions**:

This exclusion also does not apply to any "temporary worker".

Non-Owned Aircraft, Auto or Watercraft

A. Paragraph **(2)** of Exclusion **g. Aircraft, Auto Or Watercraft** under **COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY, 2. Exclusions** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

- (2)** A watercraft you do not own that is:
- (a)** Less than 26 feet long and not being used to carry persons or property for a charge; or
 - (b)** At least 26 feet, but less than 60 feet long, and not being used to carry persons or property for a charge. Any person is an insured who uses or is responsible for the use of such watercraft with your expressed or implied consent. However, if the insured has any other valid and collectible insurance for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that would be covered under this provision, or on any other basis, this coverage is then excess, and subject to Condition **4. Other Insurance, b. Excess Insurance** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS**.

B. The following is added to Exclusion **g. Aircraft, Auto Or Watercraft** under **COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY, 2. Exclusions**:

This exclusion does not apply to:

- (6)** Any aircraft, not owned or operated by any insured, which is hired, chartered or loaned with a paid crew. However, if the insured has any other valid and collectible insurance for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that would be covered under this provision, or on any other basis, this coverage is then excess, and subject to Condition **4. Other Insurance, b. Excess Insurance** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS**.

Damage To Premises Rented to You

A. The last paragraph of Paragraph **2. Exclusions** under **COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

Exclusions **c. through n.** do not apply to damage by fire, lightning or explosion to premises rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with the permission of the owner. A separate limit of insurance applies to this coverage as described in **SECTION III - LIMITS OF INSURANCE**.

B. Paragraph 6. under **SECTION III - LIMITS OF INSURANCE** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

6. Subject to Paragraph 5. above, the most we will pay under **COVERAGE A** for damages because of "property damage" to any one premises, while rented to you, or in the case of damage caused by fire, lightning or explosion, while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner, for all such damage caused by fire, lightning or explosion proximately caused by the same event, whether such damage results from fire, lightning or explosion or any combination of the three, is the amount shown in the Declarations for the Damage To Premises Rented To You Limit.

C. Paragraph a. of Definition 9. "Insured contract" under **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

a. A contract for a lease of premises. However, that portion of the contract for a lease of premises that indemnifies any person or organization for damage by fire, lightning or explosion to premises while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with the permission of the owner is not an "insured contract";

Electronic Data Liability

A. Exclusion p. **Access or Disclosure Of Confidential Or Personal Information And Data-related Liability** under **COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY, 2. Exclusions** is deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

p. **Access or Disclosure Of Confidential Or Personal Information And Data-related Liability**

Damages arising out of:

- (1) Any access to or disclosure of any person's or organization's confidential or personal information, including patents, trade secrets, processing methods, customer lists, financial information, credit card information or any other type of nonpublic information; or
- (2) The loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate "electronic data" that does not result from physical injury to tangible property.

This exclusion applies even if damages are claimed for notification costs, credit monitoring expenses, forensic expenses, public relations expenses or any other loss, cost or expense incurred by you or others arising out of that which is described in Paragraph (1) or (2) above.

B. The following paragraph is added to **SECTION III - LIMITS OF INSURANCE**:

Subject to 5. above, the most we will pay under **COVERAGE A** for "property damage" because of all loss of "electronic data" arising out of any one "occurrence" is a sub-limit of \$100,000.

SECTION I - COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS EXCLUSIONS

Any Insured Amendment

Exclusion a. **Any Insured** under **COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS, 2. Exclusions** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

a. **Any Insured**

To any insured.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- (1) "Not-for-profit members";
- (2) "Golfing facility" members who are not paid a fee, salary, or other compensation; or
- (3) "Volunteer workers".

This exclusion exception does not apply if **COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS** is excluded by another endorsement to this Coverage Part.

Product Amendment

Exclusion f. **Products-Completed Operations Hazard** under **COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS, 2. Exclusions** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

f. **Products-Completed Operations Hazard**

Included within the "products-completed operations hazard".

This exclusion does not apply to "your products" sold for use or consumption on your premises, while such products are still on your premises.

This exclusion exception, does not apply if **COVERAGE C MEDICAL PAYMENTS** is excluded by another endorsement to this Coverage Part.

SECTION I - SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS - COVERAGES A AND B

Expenses For Bail Bonds And Loss Of Earnings

A. Subparagraph 1.b. under **SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS - COVERAGES A AND B** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

b. Up to \$5,000 for cost of bail bonds required because of accidents or traffic law violations arising out of the use of any vehicle to which Bodily Injury Liability Coverage applies. We do not have to furnish these bonds.

B. Subparagraph 1.d. under **SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS - COVERAGES A AND B** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

- d. All reasonable expenses incurred by the insured at our request to assist us in the investigation or defense of the claim or "suit", including actual loss of earnings up to \$1,000 a day because of time off from work.

SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED - Amendments

Not-for-Profit Organization Members

The following paragraph is added to **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED**:

If you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture, or a limited liability company, and you are a not-for-profit organization, the following are included as additional insureds:

1. Your officials;
2. Your trustees;
3. Your members;
4. Your board members;
5. Your commission members;
6. Your agency members;
7. Your insurance managers;
8. Your elective or appointed officers; and
9. Your "not-for-profit members".

However only with respect to their liability for your activities or activities they perform on your behalf.

Employees As Insureds Modified

- A. Subparagraph 2.a.(1)(a) under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** does not apply to "bodily injury" to a "temporary worker" caused by a co-"employee" who is not a "temporary worker".
- B. Subparagraph 2.a.(2) under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** does not apply to "property damage" to the property of a "temporary worker" or "volunteer worker" caused by a co-"employee" who is not a "temporary worker" or "volunteer worker".
- C. Subparagraph 2.a.(1)(d) under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** does not apply to "bodily injury" caused by cardio-pulmonary resuscitation or first aid services administered by a co-"employee".

With respect to this provision only, Subparagraph (1) of Exclusion 2. e. **Employer's Liability** under **SECTION I - COVERAGES, COVERAGE A BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY** does not apply.

Newly Formed Or Acquired Organizations

- A. Subparagraph 3.a. under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

- a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 180th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier. However, **COVERAGE A** does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred before you acquired or formed the organization.

- B. The following paragraph is added to **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED**, Paragraph 3:

If you are engaged in the business of construction of dwellings three stories or less in height, or other buildings three stories or less in height and less than 25,000 square feet in area, you will also be an insured with respect to "your work" only, for the period of time described above, for your liability arising out of the conduct of any partnership or joint venture of which you are or were a member, even if that partnership or joint venture is not shown as a Named Insured. However, this provision only applies if you maintain or maintained an interest of at least fifty percent in that partnership or joint venture for the period of that partnership or joint venture.

This provision does not apply to any partnership or joint venture that has been dissolved or otherwise ceased to function for more than thirty-six months.

With respect to the insurance provided by this provision, **Newly Formed or Acquired Organizations**, the following is added to **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY**, Paragraph 4. **Other Insurance**, Subparagraph b. **Excess Insurance**:

The insurance provided by this provision, **Newly Formed or Acquired Organizations**, is excess over any other insurance available to the insured, whether primary, excess, contingent or on any other basis.

(All other provisions of this section remain unchanged)

Blanket Additional Insureds - As Required By Contract

Subject to the **Primary and Non-Contributory** provision set forth in this endorsement, **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** is amended to include as an additional insured:

A. Owners, Lessees or Contractors/Architects, Engineers and Surveyors

1. Any person or organization for whom you are performing operations when you and such person or organization have agreed in a written contract, written agreement or written permit that such person or organization be added as an additional insured on your commercial general liability policy; and

2. Any other person or organization, including any architects, engineers or surveyors not engaged by you, whom you are required to add as an additional insured under your policy in the contract or agreement in Paragraph 1. above:

Such person or organization is an additional insured only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

- a. Your acts or omissions; or
- b. The acts of omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations performed for the additional insured in Paragraph 1., above.

However, this insurance does not apply to:

"Bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of the rendering of, or the failure to render, any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services by or for you, including:

- a. The preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, change orders or drawings and specifications; and
- b. Supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.

Professional services do not include services within construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures employed by you in connection with your operations in your capacity as a construction contractor.

A person or organization's status as an additional insured under this endorsement ends when your operations for the person or organization described in Paragraph 1. above are completed.

B. Other Additional Insureds

Any of the following persons or organizations with whom you have agreed in a written contract, written agreement or written permit that such persons or organizations be added as an additional insured on your commercial general liability policy:

1. Lessors of Leased Equipment

Any person or organization from whom you lease equipment, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by your maintenance, operation or use of equipment leased to you by such person or organization.

With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, this insurance does not apply to any "occurrence" which takes place after the equipment lease expires.

2. Managers or Lessors of Premises

Any person or organization from whom you lease premises, but only with respect to liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of that part of the premises leased to you.

This insurance does not apply to any "occurrence" which takes place after you cease to be a tenant of that premises.

3. Mortgagees, Assignees or Receivers

Any person or organization with respect to their liability as mortgagee, assignee or receiver and arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of your premises.

This insurance does not apply to any "occurrence" which takes place after the mortgage is satisfied, or the assignment or receivership ends.

4. Any Person or Organization Other Than A Joint Venture

Any person or organization (other than a joint venture of which you are a member), but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by your acts or omissions or the acts of omissions of those acting on your behalf in the performance of your ongoing operations or in connection with property owned by you.

5. State or Governmental Agency or Political Subdivision - Permits or Authorizations

Any state or governmental agency or subdivision or political subdivision, but only with respect to:

- a. Operations performed by you or on your behalf for which the state or governmental agency or subdivision or political subdivision has issued a permit or authorization; or
- b. The following hazards for which the state or governmental agency or subdivision or political subdivision has issued a permit or authorization in connection with premises you own, rent or control and to which this insurance applies:

- (1) The existence, maintenance, repair, construction, erection or removal of advertising signs, awnings, canopies, cellar entrances, coal holes, driveways, manholes, marquees, hoist away openings, sidewalk vaults, street banners or decorations and similar exposures;
- (2) The construction, erection or removal of elevators; or
- (3) The ownership, maintenance or use of any elevators covered by this insurance.

This insurance does not apply to:

- (a) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of operations performed for the federal government, state or municipality; or
- (b) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" included within the "products-completed operations hazard".

With respect to Paragraphs 2. through 4., this insurance does not apply to structural alterations, new construction or demolition operations performed by or on behalf of such person or organization.

The provisions of this coverage extension do not apply unless the written contract or written agreement has been signed by the Named Insured or written permit issued prior to the "bodily injury" or "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury".

Broad Form Vendors Coverage

Subject to the **Primary and Non-Contributory** provision set forth in this endorsement, **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** is amended to include as an additional insured any person or organization (referred to below as vendor) for whom you have agreed in a written contract or written agreement to provide coverage as an additional insured under your policy. Such person or organization is an additional insured only with respect to "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of "your products" which are distributed or sold in the regular course of the vendor's business. However, the insurance afforded the vendor does not apply to:

- a. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which the vendor is obligated to pay damages by reason of the assumption of liability in a contract or agreement; however this exclusion does not apply to liability for damages that the vendor would have in the absence of the contract or agreement;
- b. Any express warranty unauthorized by you;

- c. Any physical or chemical change in the product made intentionally by the vendor;
- d. Repackaging, unless unpacked solely for the purpose of inspection, demonstration, testing, or the substitution of parts under instructions from the manufacturer, and then repackaged in the original container;
- e. Any failure to make such inspections, adjustments, tests or servicing as the vendor has agreed to make or normally undertakes to make in the usual course of business in connection with the sale of the product; or
- f. Products which, after distribution or sale by you, have been labeled or re-labeled or used as a container, part of ingredient of any other thing or substance by or for the vendor; however this insurance does not apply to any insured person or organization, from who you have acquired such products, or any ingredient, part or container, entering into, accompanying or containing such products.

The provisions of this coverage extension do not apply unless the written contract or written agreement has been signed by the Named Insured prior to the "bodily injury" or "property damage".

Incidental Malpractice

Subparagraph 2.a.(1)(d) under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

- (d) Arising out of his or her providing or failing to provide professional health care services.

This does not apply to nurses, emergency medical technicians or paramedics if you are not in the business or occupation of providing any such professional services.

This also does not apply to "bodily injury" caused by cardio-pulmonary resuscitation or first aid services administered by a co-"employee".

This provision does not apply if you are a Social Service or Senior Living risk.

SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS - Amendments

Knowledge Of Occurrence, Claim, Suit Or Loss

The following is added to Paragraph 2. **Duties in the Event of Occurrence, Offense, Claim or Suit** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS**:

The requirements under this paragraph do not apply until after the "occurrence" or offense is known to:

1. You, if you are an individual;
2. A partner, if you are a partnership;

3. An "executive officer" or insurance manager, if you are a corporation;
4. Your members, managers or insurance manager, if you are a limited liability company; or
5. Your elected or appointed officials, officers, members, trustees, board members, commission members, agency members, or your administrator or your insurance manager if you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company.

Primary and Non-Contributory Provision

The following is added to Paragraph 4. **Other Insurance, b. Excess Insurance** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS:**

This insurance is primary to and we will not seek contribution from any other insurance available to an additional insured under this policy provided that:

- (1) The additional insured is a Named Insured under such other insurance; and
- (2) You have agreed in a written contract, written agreement or written permit that this insurance would be primary and would not seek contribution from any other insurance available to the additional insured.

Unintentional Failure To Disclose Hazards

The following is added to Paragraph 6. **Representations** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS:**

However, if you should unintentionally fail to disclose any existing hazards in your representations to us at the inception date of the policy, or during the policy period in connection with any additional hazards, we shall not deny coverage under this Coverage Part based upon such failure to disclose hazards.

Waiver Of Transfer Of Rights Of Recovery

The following is added to Paragraph 8. **Transfer of Rights Of Recovery Against Others To Us** under **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS:**

We will waive any right of recovery we may have against a person or organization because of payments we make for "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of your ongoing operations or "your work" done under a written contract or written agreement and included in the "products-completed operations hazard", if:

1. You have agreed to waive any right of recovery against that person or organization in a written contract or written agreement;
2. Such person or organization is an additional insured on your policy; or

3. You have assumed the liability of that person or organization in that same contract, and it is an "insured contract".

The section above only applies to that person or organization identified above, and only if the "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurs subsequent to the execution of the written contract or written agreement.

Liberalization

The following condition is added to **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS:**

If we revise this Coverage Part to provide more coverage without additional premium charge, subject to our filed company rules, your policy will automatically provide the additional coverage as of the day the revision is effective in your state.

Two or More Coverage Parts or Policies Issued By Us

(This provision is not Applicable in the state of New York or Wisconsin).

The following condition is added to **SECTION IV - COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS:**

It is our intention that the various coverage parts or policies issued to you by us, or any company affiliated with us, do not provide any duplication or overlap of coverage. We have exercised diligence to draft our coverage parts and policies to reflect this intention. However, if the facts and circumstances that will respond to any claim or "suit" give rise to actual or claimed duplication or overlap of coverage between the various coverage parts or policies issued to you by us or any company affiliated with us, the limit of insurance under all such coverage parts or policies combined shall not exceed the highest applicable limit under this coverage, or any one of the other coverage forms or policies.

This condition does not apply to any Excess or Umbrella policy issued by us specifically to apply as excess insurance over this coverage part or policy to which this coverage part is attached.

SECTION V - DEFINITIONS

Discrimination

(This provision does not apply in New York).

- A. The following is added to Definition 14. "Personal and advertising injury":
 - "Personal and advertising injury" also means "discrimination" that results in injury to the feelings or reputation of a natural person, however only if such "discrimination" or humiliation is:
 1. Not done by or at the direction of:
 - a. The insured; or

b. Anyone considered an insured under **SECTION II - WHO IS AN INSURED**;

2. Not done intentionally to cause harm to another person.
3. Not directly or indirectly related to the employment, prospective employment or termination of employment of any person or persons by any insured.
4. Not arising out of any "advertisement" by the insured.

B. The following definition is added to **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS**:

"Discrimination" means:

- a. Any act or conduct that would be considered discrimination under any applicable federal, state, or local statute, ordinance or law;
- b. Any act or conduct that results in disparate treatment of, or has disparate impact on, a person, because of that person's race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability or physical impairment; or
- c. Any act or conduct characterized or interpreted as discrimination by a person based on that person's race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability or physical impairment.

It does not include acts or conduct characterized or interpreted as sexual intimidation or sexual harassment, or intimidation or harassment based on a person's gender.

Electronic Data

The following definition is added to **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS**:

"Electronic data" means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software, including systems and applications software, hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMS, tapes, drives, cell, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment. For the purpose of the Electronic Data Liability coverage provided by this endorsement, Definition 17. "Property damage" is deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

17. "Property damage" means:

- a. Physical injury to tangible property, including all resulting loss of use of that property. All such loss of use shall be deemed to occur at the time of the physical injury that caused it; or

- b. Loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to properly manipulate "electronic data", resulting from physical injury to tangible property. All such loss of "electronic data" shall be deemed to occur at the time of the "occurrence" that caused it.

For the purpose of the Electronic Data Liability coverage provided by this endorsement, "electronic data" is not tangible property.

Employee Amendment

Definition 5. "Employee" under **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS** is deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

5. "Employee" includes a "leased worker", or a "temporary worker". If you are a School, "Employee" also includes a student teacher.

Golfing Facility

The following definition is added to **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS**:

"Golfing facility" means a golf course, golf club, driving range, or miniature golf course.

Mental Anguish Amendment

(This provision does not apply in New York).

Definition 3. "Bodily injury" under **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS** is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

3. "Bodily injury" means bodily injury, sickness or disease sustained by a person, including death resulting from any of these at any time. This includes mental anguish resulting from any bodily injury, sickness or disease sustained by a person. (In New York, mental anguish has been determined to be "bodily injury").

Not-for-profit Member

The following definition is added to **SECTION V - DEFINITIONS**:

"Not-for-profit member" means a person who is a member of a not-for-profit organization, including clubs and churches, who receives no financial or other compensation.

COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA LIABILITY COVERAGE

COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA LIABILITY
CXL 4 04 03

Various provisions in this Coverage Part restrict coverage. Read the entire Coverage Part carefully to determine rights, duties and what is and is not covered.

Throughout this Coverage Part the words “you” and “your” refer to the Named Insured shown in the Declarations and any other person or organization qualifying as a Named Insured under this Coverage Part. The words “we”, “us” and “our” refer to the Company providing this insurance.

The word “insured” means any person or organization qualifying as such under **SECTION II — WHO IS AN INSURED**.

Other words and phrases that appear in quotation marks have special meaning — refer to **SECTION V — DEFINITIONS**.

In return for the payment of the premium, and subject to all terms and conditions of this Coverage Part, we agree with you to provide the insurance as stated in this Coverage Part.

SECTION I — COVERAGES

A. Insuring Agreement

1. We will pay on behalf of the insured the “ultimate net loss” in excess of the “retained limit” that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of “bodily injury”, “property damage” or “personal and advertising injury” to which this insurance applies. We will have the right and duty to defend the insured against any “suit” seeking those damages when the “underlying insurance” does not provide coverage or the limits of “underlying insurance” have been exhausted. When we have no duty to defend, we will have the right to defend, or to participate in the defense of, the insured against any other “suit” seeking damages to which this insurance may apply. However, we will have no duty to defend the insured against any “suit” seeking damages for “bodily injury”, “property damage” or “personal and advertising injury” to which this insurance does not apply. At our discretion, we may investigate any “occurrence” or offense that may involve this insurance and settle any resultant claim or “suit”, for which we have the duty to defend. But:
 - a. The amount we will pay for the “ultimate net loss” is limited as described in **Section III — Limits of Insurance**; and

- b. Our right and duty to defend ends when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgements or settlements.

No other obligation or liability to pay sums or perform acts or services is covered unless explicitly provided for under **Section I — Coverages, C. Supplementary Payments**.

2. This insurance applies to “bodily injury”, or “property damage” only if:
 - a. The “bodily injury” or “property damage” is caused by an “occurrence” that takes place in the “coverage territory”;
 - b. The “bodily injury” or “property damage” occurs during the policy period; and
 - c. Prior to the policy period, no insured listed under Paragraph **A.** of **Section II — Who Is An Insured** and no “employee” authorized by you to give or receive notice of an “occurrence” or claim knew that the “bodily injury” or “property damage” had occurred, in whole or in part. If such a listed insured or authorized “employee” knew, prior to the policy period, that the “bodily injury” or “property damage” occurred, then any continuation, change or resumption of such “bodily injury” or “property damage” during or after the policy period will be deemed to have been known prior to the policy period.

3. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" which occurs during the policy period and was not, prior to the policy period, known to have occurred by any insured listed under Paragraph **A.** of **Section II — Who Is An Insured** or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim, includes any continuation, change or resumption of that "bodily injury" or "property damage" after the end of the policy period.
4. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" will be deemed to have been known to have occurred at the earliest time when any insured listed under Paragraph **A.** of **Section II — Who Is An Insured** or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim:
 - a. Reports all, or any part of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" to us or any other insurer;
 - b. Receives a written or verbal demand or claim for damages because of the "bodily injury" or "property damage"; or
 - c. Becomes aware by any other means that "bodily injury" or "property damage" has occurred or has begun to occur.
5. Damages because of that "bodily injury" include damages claimed by any person or organization for care, loss of services or death resulting at any time from the "bodily injury".
6. This insurance applies to "personal and advertising injury" caused by an offense arising out of your business but only if the offense was committed in the "coverage territory" during the policy period.

B. Exclusions

This insurance does not apply to:

1. Aircraft or Watercraft

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, operation, use, including "loading or unloading" or entrustment to others of watercraft over 50 feet in length or any aircraft.

- a. Owned by any insured:
- b. Chartered without crew by or on behalf of any insured; or

- c. Owned and operated by any employee of an insured.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- (1) A watercraft while ashore on premises you own or rent; or
- (2) Liability assumed under any contract or agreement.

2. Contractual Liability

Any obligation or liability assumed by the insured under any contract or agreement.

This exclusion does not apply to the extent that coverage is provided for the insured by "underlying insurance".

3. Damage to Impaired Property or Property not Physically Injured

"Property damage" to "impaired property" or property that has not been physically destroyed or injured, arising out of;

- a. A defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in "your product" or "your work"; or
- b. A delay or failure by you or anyone acting on your behalf to perform a contract or agreement in accordance with its terms.

This exclusion does not apply to the loss of use of other property arising out of sudden and accidental physical injury to "your product" or "your work" after it has been put to its intended use.

4. Damage to Property

"Property damage" to:

- a. Property
 - (1) You own including any costs or expenses incurred by you, or any other person, organization or entity, for repair, replacement, enhancement, restoration or maintenance of such property for any reason, including prevention of injury to a person or damage to another's property; or
 - (2) Owned or transported by the insured and arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of a "covered auto".

- b. Premises you sell, give away or abandon, if the “property damage” arises out of any part of those premises;
- c. That particular part of real property on which you or any other contractors or subcontractors, working directly or indirectly on your behalf, are performing operations, if the “property damage” arises out of those operations; or
- d. That particular part of any property that must be restored, repaired or replaced because “your work” was incorrectly performed on it.

Paragraphs **c.** and **d.** of this exclusion do not apply to the extent that coverage is provided for the insured by “underlying insurance”.

5. Damage to Your Product

“Property damage” to “your product” arising out of it or any part of it.

6. Damage to Your Work

“Property damage” to “your work” arising out of it or any part of it and included in the “products-completed operations hazard”.

This exclusion does not apply if the damaged work or the work out of which the damage arises was performed on your behalf by a subcontractor.

7. Expected or Intended Injury

“Bodily injury” or “property damage” expected or intended from the standpoint of the insured. This exclusion does not apply to “bodily injury” resulting from the use of reasonable force to protect persons or property.

8. Employer’s Liability

“Bodily injury” to:

- a. An employee of the insured arising out of and in the course of employment by the insured; or

- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that employee as a consequence of **a.** above.

This exclusion applies whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity, and to any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury.

This exclusion does not apply to the extent that coverage is provided for the insured by “underlying insurance”.

9. Employment-Related Practices

“Bodily injury” or “personal and advertising injury” to:

- a. A person arising out of any:
 - (1) Refusal to employ that person;
 - (2) Termination of that person's employment; or
 - (3) Employment-related practices, policies, acts or omissions, such as coercion, demotion, evaluation, reassignment, discipline, defamation, harassment, humiliation or discrimination directed at that person; or
- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that person as a consequence of “bodily injury” or “personal and advertising injury” to that person at whom any of the employment-related practices described in Paragraphs (1), (2) or (3) above is directed.

This exclusion applies whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity, and to any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury.

10. E.R.I.S.A.

Any obligation of the insured under the Employers’ Retirement Income Security Act and any amendments thereto or any similar federal, state or local statute.

11. Auto Coverages

Any loss, cost or expense payable under or resulting from any first party "bodily injury" or "property damage" coverage, automobile no-fault law, uninsured motorists or underinsured motorists law or any similar law.

12. Workers Compensation and Similar Laws

Any obligation of the insured under a workers compensation, unemployment compensation or disability benefits law, or under any similar law.

13. Liquor Liability

"Bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" for which the insured may be held liable by reason of:

- a. Causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person;
- b. The furnishing of alcoholic beverages to a person under the legal drinking age or under the influence of alcohol; or
- c. Any statute, ordinance or regulation relating to the sale, gift, distribution or use of alcoholic beverages.

This exclusion does not apply to the extent that coverage is provided for the insured by "underlying insurance". Coverage provided will follow the provisions, exclusions and limitations of the "underlying insurance" unless otherwise directed by this insurance.

14. Personal and Advertising Injury

a. Knowing Violation Of Rights Of Another

"Personal and advertising injury" caused by or at the direction of the insured with the knowledge that the act would violate the rights of another and would inflict "personal and advertising Injury".

b. Material Published With Knowledge Of Falsity

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication of material, if done by or at the direction of the insured with knowledge of its falsity.

c. Material Published Prior To Policy Period

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication of material whose first publication took place before the beginning of the policy period. All "personal and advertising injury" arising out of publication of the same or similar material subsequent to the beginning of the policy period is also excluded.

d. Willful Violation Of Penal Statute Or Ordinance

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the willful violation of a penal statute or ordinance committed by or with the knowledge or consent of the insured.

e. Breach Of Contract

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of breach of contract, except an implied contract to use another's advertising idea in your "advertisement".

f. Wrong Description Of Prices

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the wrong description of the price of goods, products or services stated in your "advertisement".

g. Quality Or Performance Of Goods — Failure To Conform To Statements

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the failure of goods, products or services to conform with any statement of quality or performance made in your "advertisement".

h. Infringement Of Copyright, Patent, Trademark Or Trade Secret

"Personal and advertising injury" arising out of the infringement of copyright, patent, trademark, trade secret or other intellectual property rights.

However, this exclusion does not apply to infringement in your "advertisement" of copyright, trade dress or slogan.

i. Insureds In Media And Internet Type Businesses

“Personal and advertising injury” committed by an insured whose business is:

- (1) Advertising, broadcasting, publishing or telecasting;
- (2) Designing or determining content of web-sites for others; or
- (3) An Internet search, access, content or service provider.

However, this exclusion does not apply to Paragraphs **13.a.**, **b.** and **c.** of “personal and advertising injury” under the Definitions Section.

For the purposes of this exclusion, the placing of frames, borders or links, or advertising, for you or others anywhere on the Internet, is not by itself considered the business of advertising, broadcasting, publishing or telecasting.

j. Electronic Chatrooms Or Bulletin Boards

“Personal and advertising injury” arising out of an electronic chatroom or bulletin board the insured hosts, owns or over which the insured exercises control.

k. Unauthorized Use Of Another’s Name Or Product

“Personal and advertising injury” arising out of the unauthorized use of another’s name or product in your e-mail address, domain name or metatag, or any other similar tactics to mislead another’s potential customers.

15. Pollution

Any damages arising out of the “pollution hazard”. But, this exclusion does not apply with respect to “pollution hazard” coverage provided in any “Underlying Insurance”, except:

- a. Any “underlying insurance” “pollution hazard” coverage provided with “sub-limits”; or

- b. Any coverage provided in “underlying insurance” claims-made coverage for the “Pollution Hazard”.

This exclusion applies whether or not the “Pollutant” has any function in your business, operations, premises, site or location.

16. Professional Services

“Bodily injury”, “property damage” or “personal and advertising injury” due to rendering or failure to render any professional service. This includes but is not limited to:

- a. Legal, accounting or advertising services;
- b. Preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications;
- c. Supervisory, inspection or engineering services;
- d. Medical, surgical, dental, x-ray or nursing services treatment, advice or instruction;
- e. Any health or therapeutic treatment, advice or instruction;
- f. Any service, treatment, advice or instruction for the purpose of appearance or skin enhancement, hair removal or replacement or personal grooming;
- g. Optometry or optical or hearing aid services including the prescribing, preparation, fitting demonstration or distribution of ophthalmic lenses and similar products or hearing aid devices;
- h. Body piercing services;
- i. Professional health care services as a pharmacist;
- j. Law enforcement or firefighting services; and
- k. Handling, embalming, disposal, burial, cremation or disinterment of dead bodies.

This exclusion does not apply to the extent that coverage is provided for the insured by “underlying insurance”.

17. Racing or Stunting Activities

“Bodily injury” or “property damage” arising out of the ownership or any insured’s use of “mobile equipment” or “autos” in, or while in practice for, or while being prepared for, any prearranged professional or organized racing, speed, demolition or stunting activity or contest.

18. Recall of Products, Work or Impaired Property

Damages claimed for any loss, cost or expense incurred by you or others for the loss of use, withdrawal, recall, inspection, repair, replacement, adjustment, removal or disposal of:

- a. “Your product”;
- b. “Your work”; or
- c. “Impaired property”;

If such product, work or property is withdrawn or recalled from the market or from use by any person or organization because of a known or suspected defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in it.

19. War

“Bodily injury”, “property damage” or “personal and advertising injury”, however caused, arising, directly or indirectly, out of:

- a. War, including undeclared or civil war; or
- b. Warlike action by a military force, including action in hindering or defending against an actual or expected attack, by any government, sovereign or other authority using military personnel or other agents; or
- c. Insurrection, rebellion, revolution usurped power, or action taken by governmental authority in hindering or defending against any of these.

C. Supplementary Payments

1. When the duty to defend exists under this coverage part, we will pay, with respect to any claim we investigate or settle, or any “suit” against an insured we defend:
 - a. All expenses we incur;
 - b. The cost of:
 - (1) Bail bonds up to \$3,000; or

- (2) The cost of appeal bonds to release attachments, but only for bond amounts with the applicable limit of insurance.

We do not have to furnish these bonds;

- c. All reasonable expenses incurred by the insured at our request to assist us in the investigation or defense of the claims or “Suit”, including actual loss of earnings up to \$250 a day because of time off from work;
- d. All costs taxed against the insured in the “Suit”;
- e. Prejudgement interest awarded against the insured on that part of the judgement we pay. If we make an offer to pay the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any prejudgement interest based on the period of time after the offer;
- f. All interest on the full amount of any judgement that accrues after entry of the judgement and before we have:

- (1) Paid, or offered to pay; or
- (2) Deposited in court;

The part of the judgement that is within the applicable limit of insurance.

These payments will not reduce the Limits of Insurance.

2. If we defend an insured against a “suit” and an indemnitee of the insured is also named as a party to the “suit”, we will defend that indemnitee if all of the following conditions are met:
 - a. The “suit” against the indemnitee seeks damages for which the insured has assumed the liability of the indemnitee in a contract or agreement to which “underlying insurance” applies;
 - b. The obligation to defend, or the cost of the defense of, that indemnitee, has also been assumed by the insured in the same contract or agreement to which “underlying insurance” applies;
 - c. The allegations in the “suit” and the information we know about the “occurrence” are such that no conflict appears to exist between the interests of the insured and the interests of the indemnitee;

d. The indemnitee and the insured ask us to conduct and control the defense of that indemnitee against such "suit" and agree we can assign the same counsel to defend the insured and the indemnitee; and

e. The indemnitee:

(1) Agrees in writing to:

- (a) Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of the "suit";
- (b) Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the "suit";
- (c) Notify any other insurer whose coverage is available to the indemnitee; and
- (d) Cooperate with us with respect to coordinating other applicable insurance available to the indemnitee; and

(2) Provide us with written authorization to:

- (a) Obtain records and other information related to the "suit", and
- (b) Conduct and control the defense of the indemnitee in such "suit".

So long as the above conditions are met, attorney's fees incurred by us in the defense of that indemnitee, necessary litigation expenses incurred by us and necessary litigation expenses incurred by the indemnitee at our request will be paid as Supplementary Payments. Such payments will not be deemed to be damages for "bodily injury" and "property damage" and will not reduce the limits of insurance.

Our obligation to defend an insured's indemnitee and to pay for attorney's fees and necessary litigation expenses as Supplementary Payments ends when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgements, or settlements, or the conditions set forth above, or the terms of the agreement described in Paragraph e. above, are no longer met.

3. If we are prevented by law or otherwise from carrying out the provisions of Section C. Supplementary Payments, we will pay any expense incurred with our written consent.

SECTION II — WHO IS AN INSURED

A. Except for liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of "covered autos":

1. If you are designated in the Declarations as:

- a. An individual, you and your spouse are insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of a business of which you are the sole owner.
- b. A partnership or joint venture, you are an insured. Your members, your partners, and their spouses are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business.
- c. A limited liability company, you are an insured. Your members are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business. Your managers are insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your managers.
- d. An organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, you are an insured. Your "executive officers" and directors are insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your officers or directors. Your stockholders are also insureds, but only with respect to their liability as stockholders.
- e. A trust, you are an insured. Your trustees are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as trustees.

2. Each of the following is also an insured:

- a. Your "volunteer workers" only while performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or your "employees", other than either your "executive officers" (if you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) or your managers (if you are a limited liability company), but only for acts within the scope of their employment by you or while performing duties related to the conduct of your business. However, none of these "employees" or "volunteer workers" are insureds for:

(1) "Bodily injury" or "personal and advertising injury":

- (a) To you, to your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), to your members (if you are a limited liability company), to a co-"employee" while in the course of his or her employment or performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or to your other "volunteer workers" while performing duties related to the conduct of your business;
- (b) To the spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that co-"employee" or "volunteer worker" as a consequence of Paragraph (1)(a) above; or
- (c) For which there is any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury described in (1)(a) or (b) above.

(2) "Property damage" to property:

- (a) Owned, occupied, or used by,
- (b) Rented to, in the care, custody or control of, or over which physical control is being exercised for any purpose by

You, any of your "employees", "volunteer workers", or any partner or member (if you are a partnership or joint venture), or any member (if you are a limited liability company).

- b. Any person (other than your "employee" or "volunteer worker"), or organization while acting as your real estate manager.
- c. Any person or organization having proper temporary custody of your property if you die, but only:
 - (1) With respect to liability arising out of the maintenance or use of that property; and
 - (2) Until your legal representative has been appointed.

d. Your legal representative if you die, but only with respect to duties as such. That representative will have all your rights and duties under this Coverage Part.

3. With Respect to "mobile equipment" registered in your name under any motor vehicle registration law, any person is an insured while driving such equipment along a public highway with your permission. Any other person or organization responsible for the conduct of such person is also an insured, but only with respect to liability arising out of the operation of the equipment, and only if no other insurance of any kind is available to that person or organization for this liability. However, no person or organization is an insured with respect to:

- a. "Bodily injury" to a co-"employee" of the person driving the equipment; or
- b. "Property damage" to property owned by, rented to, in the charge of or occupied by you or the employer of any person who is an insured under this provision.

4. Any other person or organization insured under any policy of "underlying insurance". The coverage afforded such insureds under this policy will be not broader than the "underlying insurance" except for this policy's Limits of Insurance.

5. Any additional insured under any policy of "underlying insurance" will automatically be insured under this insurance

If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance required by the contract, less any amounts payable by any "underlying insurance", subject to **Section III — Limits of Insurance.**

Additional insured coverage provided by this insurance will not be broader than coverage provided by "underlying insurance".

6. Any person using an aircraft you charter with pilot or air crew, and any person legally responsible for the use of the aircraft provided its actual use is with your permission; except no coverage is afforded:

- a. The owner, pilot or air crew of the aircraft or any other person operating it; or

- b. Any manufacturer of aircraft, aircraft engines or aviation accessories, or any aviation sales, service or repair organization or airport or hangar operator or any of their "Employees".
7. Any organization you newly acquire or form other than a partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company, and over which you maintain ownership or majority interest, will qualify as a Named Insured if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
- a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 90th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period set forth in the Declarations, whichever is earlier; and
 - b. Coverage is applicable only in excess of the limits of "underlying insurance", and you must add the organization to your "underlying insurance" as soon as practicable, advising us of the addition. We may then adjust the premium charges.
 - c. Coverage does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred before you acquired or formed the organization; and
 - d. Coverage does not apply to "personal and advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed before you acquired or formed the organization.
- B. Only with respect to liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of "covered autos":
- 1. You are an insured.
 - 2. Anyone else while using with your permission a "covered auto" you own, hire or borrow is also an insured except:
 - a. The owner or anyone else from whom you hire or borrow a "covered auto". This exception does not apply if the "covered auto" is a trailer or semi-trailer connected to a "covered auto" you own.
 - b. Your "employee" if the "covered auto" is owned by that "employee" or a member of his or her household.
 - c. Someone using a "covered auto" while he or she is working in a business of selling, servicing, repairing, parking or storing "autos" unless that business is yours.
 - d. Anyone other than your "employees", partners (if you are a partnership), members (if you are a limited liability company), or a lessee or borrower or any of their "employees", while moving property to or from a covered auto.
 - e. A partner (if you are a partnership), or a member (if you are a limited liability company) for a "covered auto" owned by him or her or a member of his or her household.
 - 3. Anyone liable for the conduct of an insured described above is also an insured, but only to the extent of that liability.

No person or organization is an insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations.

No person is an insured as respects "Bodily Injury" to a fellow "employee" unless such insurance is provided the insured by "underlying insurance".

SECTION III — LIMITS OF INSURANCE

- A. The Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations and the provisions below fix the most we will pay regardless of the number of:
- 1. Insureds;
 - 2. Claims made or "suits" brought or number of vehicles involved; or
 - 3. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".
- B. Subject to D. below, The Occurrence Limit is the most we will pay for the "ultimate net loss" because of "bodily injury" and "property damage" arising out of any one "occurrence".
- C. Subject to D. below, the Occurrence Limit is the most we will pay for the "ultimate net loss" because of all "personal and advertising injury" sustained by any one person or organization.

D. The Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for all “ultimate net loss” because of “bodily injury”, “property damage” and “personal and advertising injury” regardless of the number of covered “occurrences” during each annual period of this policy, except:

1. The aggregate limit shall apply separately to and in excess of each aggregate limit of the “underlying policy”.
2. The aggregate limit does not apply to “auto” liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment of any “covered auto”. Use includes operation, “loading or unloading”.

E. The Aggregate limit as described in **D.** above, applies separately to each consecutive annual period and to any remaining period of less than 12 months. The policy period begins with the effective date shown on the Declarations. If the policy period is extended after issuance for an additional period of less than 12 months, the additional period will be part of the last preceding period.

F. If the applicable limit of insurance of the “underlying policy” is less than stated in the Declarations because the aggregate limit of insurance of the “underlying policy” has been reduced or exhausted, we will, subject to the Limits of Insurance and all other provisions of this policy:

1. Pay in excess of the reduced underlying limit of insurance; or
2. Continue in force as “underlying insurance” until this policy expires or until our aggregate limit is exhausted;

provided such reduction or exhaustion is solely the result of damages paid because of an “occurrence” during this policy period.

G. If the applicable limit of insurance of an “underlying policy” is a “sub-limit”, this insurance will not apply, whether or not such “sub-limit” has been reduced by any payments under the “underlying policy”.

H. If the applicable limit of insurance of the “underlying policy” is more than that stated in the Declarations this insurance becomes excess of such higher limits of insurance.

SECTION IV — CONDITIONS

A. Appeals

If the insured or the insured’s “underlying insurer” elects not to appeal a judgment in excess of the underlying or “retained limit”, we may elect to make such appeal at our cost and expense. We shall be liable, in addition to the applicable limit of insurance, for any taxable costs, payments and incidental interest. In no event shall our liability for “ultimate net loss” exceed the amount applicable to any one “occurrence” including all expenses of the appeal.

B. Bankruptcy

Your bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership, or that of your estate, will not relieve us of our obligations under this Coverage Part.

In the event of bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership of any “underlying insurer”, this policy will not apply as a replacement of the bankrupt or insolvent insurer. Our Limits of Insurance will only apply in excess of the minimum required limits of “Underlying Insurance” stated in this Coverage Part.

C. Duties In The Event Of Occurrence, Claim Or Suit

1. You must see to it that we are notified as soon as practicable of an “occurrence” or an offense which may result in a claim. To the extent possible, notice should include:

- a. How, when and where the “occurrence” or offense took place;
- b. The names and addresses of any injured persons and witnesses; and
- c. The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the “occurrence” or offense.

2. If a claim is made or “suit” is brought against any insured, you must:

- a. Immediately record the specifics of the claim or “suit” and the date received; and
- b. Notify us as soon as practicable.

You must see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or “suit” as soon as practicable.

3. You and any other involved insured must:
 - a. Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit";
 - b. Authorize us to obtain records and other information;
 - c. Cooperate with us in the investigation or settlement of the claim or defense against the "suit"; and
 - d. Assist us, upon our request, in the enforcement of any right against any person or organization which may be liable to the insured because of injury or damage to which this insurance may also apply.
4. No insureds will, except at that insured's own cost, voluntarily make a payment, assume any obligation, or incur any expense other than for first aid, without our consent.

D. Expanded Coverage Territory

1. If a claim or "suit" is brought in a part of the "coverage territory" that is outside the United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Puerto Rico, or Canada, and we are prevented by law, or otherwise, from defending the insured, the insured will initiate a defense of the claim or "suit". We will reimburse the insured, under Supplementary Payments, for any approved expenses incurred for the defense of such "suit" or claim seeking damages to which this insurance applies, that we would have been paid had we been able to exercise our right and duty to defend.

If the insured becomes legally obligated to pay sums because of damages to which this insurance applies in a part of the "coverage territory" that is outside the United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Puerto Rico or Canada, and we are prevented by law, or otherwise, from paying such claims on the insured's behalf, we will reimburse the insured for such sums.

2. All payments or reimbursements we make for damages because of judgements or settlements will be made in U.S. currency at the prevailing exchange rate at the time the insured became legally obligated to pay such sums. All payments or reimbursements we make for expenses under Supplementary Payments will be made in U.S. currency at the prevailing exchange rate at the time the expenses were incurred.
3. Any disputes between you and us as to whether there is coverage under this policy must be filed in the courts of the United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Canada or Puerto Rico.
4. The insured must fully maintain any coverage required by law, regulation or other governmental authority during the policy period, except for reduction of the aggregate limits due to payments of claims, judgements or settlements.

Failure to maintain such coverage required by law, regulation or other governmental authority will not invalidate this insurance. However, this insurance will apply as if the required coverage by law, regulation or other governmental authority was in full effect.

E. Legal Action Against Us

No person or organization has a right under this Coverage Part:

1. To join us as a party or otherwise bring us into a "suit" asking for damages from an insured; or
2. To sue us under this Coverage Part unless all of its terms have been fully complied with.

A person or organization may sue us to recover on an agreed settlement or on a final judgment against an insured; but we will not be liable for damages that are not payable under the terms of this Coverage Part or that are in excess of the applicable limit of insurance. An agreed settlement means a settlement and release of liability signed by us, the insured and the claimant or the claimant's legal representative.

F. Loss Payable

Liability under this Coverage Part shall not apply unless and until the insured or insured's "underlying insurer" has become obligated to pay the "retained limit". Such obligation by the insured to pay part of the "ultimate net loss" shall have been previously determined by a final settlement or judgement after an actual trial or written agreement between the insured, claimant and us.

G. Maintenance Of Underlying Insurance

Each policy of "underlying insurance" must remain in force for the full term of this policy except:

1. For changes agreed to by us in writing;
2. For any reduction of the aggregate limits of such "underlying insurance" because of payment of claims, settlements or judgements arising out of occurrences during the policy period.

If you do not maintain "Underlying Insurance", we will pay only those damages or injuries that would have been paid had "Underlying Insurance" been maintained.

H. Other Insurance

1. This insurance is excess over, and shall not contribute with any other insurance, whether primary, excess, contingent or on any other basis. This condition will not apply to insurance specifically written as excess over this Coverage Part.

When this insurance is excess, we will have no duty to defend the insured against any "suit" if any other insurer has the duty to defend the insured against that "suit". If no other insurer defends, we will undertake to do so, but we will be entitled to the insured's rights against all those other insurers.

2. When this insurance is excess over other insurance, we will pay only our share of the "ultimate net loss" that exceeds the sum of:
 - a. The total amount that all such other insurance would pay for the loss in the absence of this insurance; and
 - b. The total of all deductible and self-insured amounts under all that other insurance.

I. Premium Audit

1. We will compute all premiums for this Coverage Part in accordance with our rules and rates.
2. Premium shown in this Coverage Part as advance premium is a deposit premium only. At the close of each audit period we will compute the earned premium for that period and send notice to the first Named Insured. The due date for audit and retrospective premiums is the date shown as the due date on the bill. If the sum of the advance and audit premiums paid for the policy period is greater than the earned premium, we will return the excess to the first Named Insured.
3. The first Named Insured must keep records of the information we need for premium computation, and send us copies at such times as we may request.

J. Premiums

The First Named Insured shown in the Declarations will be:

1. Responsible for the payment of all premiums; and
2. Will be the payee for any return premiums we pay.

The premium is fully earned if the Limits of Insurance are used up prior to the end of the policy period.

K. Representations or Fraud

By accepting this policy, you agree that:

1. The statements in the application and Declarations, and any subsequent notice relating to "underlying insurance", are accurate and complete;
2. Those statements are based upon representations you made to us; and
3. We have issued this policy in reliance upon your representations.
4. This policy is void in any case of fraud by you as it relates to this policy or any claim under this policy.

L. Separation of Insureds

Except with respect to the Limits of Insurance, and any rights or duties specifically assigned in this Coverage Part to the first Named Insured, this insurance applies as if each Named Insured were the only Named Insured, and separately to each insured against whom claim is made or "suit" is brought.

M. Transfer of Rights of Recovery Against Others To Us

If the insured has rights to recover all or part of any payment we have made under this Coverage Part, those rights are transferred to us. The insured must do nothing after loss to impair them. At our request the insured will bring "suit" or transfer those rights to us and help us enforce them. Any recovery will be applied in the following order:

1. To any person or insurer who may have paid for liability in excess of our limit of liability;
2. To us up to the amount we paid under this policy; and, then
3. To any person or insurer to the extent that the person or insurer is entitled to claim the remaining amount, if any.

Reasonable expenses incurred in the exercise of rights of recovery will be shared among all interests on a pro rata basis according to their respective losses.

N. Underlying Insurance

The limits of "underlying insurance" shall apply, no matter what defense the "underlying insurer" may use because of the insured's failure to comply with any condition of the "underlying insurance" following an "occurrence". You must inform us promptly of any changes in "underlying insurance". We may make adjustments to our premium charges for this policy from the date of the changes to the "underlying insurance". We must also be notified within 30 days if any coverage is canceled or aggregate limit exhausted.

O. When We Do Not Renew

If we decide not to renew this Coverage, we will mail or deliver to the first Named Insured shown in the Declarations, written notice of the nonrenewal not less than 30 days before the expiration date.

If notice is mailed, proof of mailing will be sufficient proof of notice.

SECTION V — DEFINITIONS

1. "Advertisement" means a notice that is broadcast or published to the general public or specific market segments about your goods, products or services for the purpose of attracting customers or supporters. For the purpose of this definition:
 - a. Notices that are published include material placed on the Internet or on similar electronic means of communication; and
 - b. Regarding web-sites, only that part of a web-site that is about your goods, products or services for the purpose of attracting customers or supporters is considered an advertisement.
2. "Auto" means a land motor vehicle, trailer or semi-trailer designed for travel on public roads including any attached machinery or equipment. But "auto" does not include "mobile equipment".
3. "Bodily injury" means bodily injury, sickness, disease or disability sustained by a person, including death from any of these at any time including mental anguish or mental injury sustained by a person who has suffered a covered "bodily injury" as defined in this paragraph.
4. "Coverage territory" means anywhere in the world with the exception of any country or jurisdiction which is subject to trade or other economic sanction or embargo by the United States of America.
5. "Covered auto" means only those "autos" to which "underlying insurance" applies.
6. "Employee" includes a "leased worker". "Employee" does not include a "temporary worker".

7. "Executive officer" means a person holding any of the officer positions created by your charter, constitution, by-laws or any other similar governing document.
8. "Impaired property" means tangible property, other than "your product" or "your work", that cannot be used or is less useful because:
- a. It incorporates "your product" or "your work" that is known or thought to be defective, deficient, inadequate or dangerous; or
 - b. You have failed to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement;
- if such property can be restored to use by the repair, replacement, adjustment or removal of "your product" or "your work"; or your fulfilling the terms of the contract or agreement.
9. "Leased worker" means a person leased to you by a labor leasing firm under an agreement between you and the labor leasing firm, to perform duties related to the conduct of your business. "Leased worker" does not include a "temporary worker".
10. "Loading or unloading" means the handling of property:
- a. After it is moved from the place where it is accepted for movement into or onto an "auto", aircraft or watercraft;
 - b. While it is in or on an "auto", aircraft or watercraft;
 - c. While it is being moved from an "auto" aircraft or watercraft to the place where it is finally delivered;
- but "loading or unloading" does not include the movement of property by means of a mechanical device, other than a hand truck, that is not attached to the "auto", aircraft or watercraft.
11. "Mobile equipment" means any of the following types of land vehicles, including any attached machinery or equipment:
- a. Bulldozers, farm machinery, forklifts and other vehicles designed for use principally off public roads;
 - b. Vehicles maintained for use solely on or next to premises you own or rent;
 - c. Vehicles that travel on crawler treads;
 - d. Vehicles, whether self-propelled or not, maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently mounted:
 - (1) Power cranes, shovels, loaders, diggers or drills; or
 - (2) Road construction or resurfacing equipment such as graders, scrapers or rollers;
 - e. Vehicles not described in a., b., c., or d. above that are not self-propelled and are maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently attached equipment of the following types:
 - (1) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment; or
 - (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices used to raise or lower workers;
 - f. Vehicles not described in a., b., c., or d. above maintained primarily for purposes other than the transportation of persons or cargo.

However, self-propelled vehicles with the following types of permanently attached equipment are not "Mobile Equipment" but will be considered "autos":

 - (1) Equipment designed primarily for:
 - (a) Snow removal;
 - (b) Road maintenance, but not construction or resurfacing; or
 - (c) Street cleaning;
 - (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices mounted on automobile or truck chassis and used to raise or lower workers; and
 - (3) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment.

12. "Occurrence" means:

- a.** An accident, including continuous or repeated exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions that result in "bodily injury" or "property damage". All damages arising from continuous or repeated exposure to substantially the same general conditions shall be deemed one "Occurrence".
- b.** An offense that results in "personal and advertising injury". This does not include an offense committed with actual malice. All damages that arise from the same general conditions shall be deemed to arise from one "Occurrence". All damages involving the same injurious act, regardless of the frequency, repetition or the number or kind of media used, or the number of claimants shall be deemed to arise from one "occurrence".

13. "Personal and advertising injury" means injury, including consequential "bodily injury" arising out of one more of the following offenses:

- a.** False arrest, detention or imprisonment;
- b.** Malicious prosecution;
- c.** Wrongful eviction from, wrongful entry into or invasion of the right of private occupancy of a room, dwelling or premises that a person occupies; committed by or on behalf of its owner, landlord or lessor;
- d.** Oral or written publication in any manner of material that violates a person's right of privacy; or
- e.** Oral or written publication in any manner of material that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or service.
- f.** The use of another's advertising idea in your "advertisement"; or
- g.** Infringing upon another's copyright, trade dress or slogan in your "advertisement".
- h.** Discrimination because of race, religion, age, sex or physical disability.

This does not apply:

- (1)** To offenses committed by or at the direction of the insured; or

- 2)** If insurance for such offenses is prohibited by law;

committed during the policy period.

14. "Pollutants" mean any solid, liquid, gaseous, or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste. Waste includes materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed.

15. "Pollution hazard" means an actual exposure or threat of exposure to the corrosive, toxic or other harmful properties of any "pollutants" arising out of the discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of such "pollutants".

"Pollution hazard" includes losses, costs or expenses arising out of any obligation, order, direction or request of or upon any insured or others, including but not limited to any governmental obligation, order, direction or request to test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify, neutralize, in any way respond to, or assess the effects of "pollutants".

16. "Products-completed operations hazard"

- a.** Includes all "bodily injury" and "property damage" occurring away from premises you own or rent and arising out of "your product" or "your work" except:

- (1)** Products that are still in your physical possession; or
- (2)** Work that has not yet been completed or abandoned.

- b.** "Your work" will be deemed completed at the earliest of the following times:

- (1)** When all the work called for in your contract has been completed;
- (2)** When all of the work to be done at the site has been completed if your contract calls for work at more than one site;
- (3)** When that part of the work done at a job site has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor working on the same project.

Work that may need service, maintenance, correction, repair or replacement, but which is otherwise completed, will be treated as completed.

- c. Does not include “bodily injury” or “property damage” arising out of:
- (1) The transportation of property, unless the injury or damage arises out of a condition in or on a vehicle not owned or operated by you, and that condition was created by the “loading or unloading” of it;
 - (2) The existence of tools, uninstalled equipment or abandoned or unused materials;
 - (3) Products or operations for which “underlying insurance” classifications or manual rules include products or completed operations coverage.

17. “Property damage” means:

- a. Physical injury to tangible property, including all resulting loss of use of that property. All such loss of use shall be deemed to occur at the time of the physical injury that caused it; or
- b. Loss of use of tangible property that is not physically injured. All such loss of use shall be deemed to occur at the time of the “occurrence” that caused it.

For the purposes of this insurance, electronic data is not tangible property.

As used in this definition, electronic data means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software, (including systems and applications software), hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMS, tapes, drives, cells, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment.

18. “Retained limit” means the greater of:

- a. The total of the limits as shown in the Declarations for the coverage(s) in question, and the limits of any other insurance not shown in the declarations that is valid and collectible; or
- b. The limit shown in the Declarations as the “self-retained limit”.

However, “retained limit” does not mean any “sub-limit”.

19. “Self-retained limit” means the dollar amount shown in the Declarations to be paid by an insured if no “underlying insurance” or any other insurance applies to an “occurrence” covered under this policy. The “self-retained limit” does not apply to “occurrences” or offenses which would have been covered by “underlying insurance” but for the exhaustion of applicable limits. These provisions do not apply to any “sub-limit” which has been reduced or exhausted.

20. “Sub-limit” means a limit of insurance of the “underlying policy” which:

- a. As originally granted at the effective date of the “underlying policy”, or
- b. At its original addition by endorsement to that “underlying policy” is an amount less than that stated in the Declarations of this policy.

21. “Suit” means a civil proceeding in which damages because of “bodily injury”, “property damage” or “personal and advertising injury” to which this insurance applies are alleged. “Suit” includes:

- a. An arbitration proceeding in which such damages are claimed and to which the insured must submit or does submit with our consent; or
- b. Any other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in which such damages are claimed and to which the insured submits with our consent or the “underlying insurer’s” consent.

22. “Temporary worker” means a person who is furnished to you to substitute for a permanent “employee” on leave or to meet seasonal or short-term workload conditions.

23. “Ultimate net loss” means the total of the following sums for each “occurrence” to which this policy applies:

- a. All sums for which the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages, either by reason of adjudication or settlement or any arbitration or other alternate dispute method entered into with our consent or the “underlying insurer’s” consent.. This includes deduction for recoveries and salvages paid or to be paid.

- b. All expenses, other than defense settlement expenses provided in **Section I — Coverages, C. Supplementary Payments** incurred by or on behalf of the insured in the investigation, negotiation, settlement and defense of any “suit” seeking damages under this policy. However, the salaries of the insured’s regular employees are excluded.
24. “Underlying insurance” means any policies of insurance listed in the Declarations under the section titled Schedule of Underlying Insurance and Limits.
25. “Underlying insurer” means any insurer who provides any policy of insurance listed in the schedule of “underlying insurance”.
26. “Underlying policy” means a policy providing “Underlying insurance” or any other applicable insurance.
27. “Volunteer worker” means a person who is not your “employee”, and who donates his or her work and acts at the direction of and within the scope of duties determined by you, and is not paid a fee, salary or other compensation by you or anyone else for their work performed for you.
28. “Your product”:
- a. Means:
 - (1) Any goods or products, other than real property, manufactured, sold, handled, distributed or disposed of by:
 - (a) You;
 - (b) Others trading under your name; or
 - (c) A person or organization whose business or assets you have acquired; and
 - (2) Containers (other than vehicles), materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such goods or products.
 - b. Includes:
 - (1) Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of “your product”; and
 - (2) The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.
29. “Your work”:
- a. Means:
 - (1) Work or operations performed by you or on your behalf; and
 - (2) Materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations.
 - b. Includes:
 - (1) Warranties or representation made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance, or use of your work; and
 - (2) The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.